Prospectus

2021-2022

樹仁 50

SHUE YAN UNIVERSITY

樹仁大學

香港樹仁大學
HONG KONG SHUE YAN UNIVERSITY

The original campus at Happy Valley

Table of Contents

Academic Calendar 2021-2022

First Semester
2021

August	9	Mon	Last Day for Handing in First Semester Course Syllabi & Schedules of Classes
August	24-27	Tue-Fri	Orientation for New Students
August	28	Sat	Academic Staff Forum
September	1	Wed	First Semester Classes Begin
September	8	Wed	Last Day for Adding Courses & Dropping Courses
September	22	Wed	The Day Following Mid-Autumn Festival, Holiday
September	24	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
October	1	Fri	National Day, Holiday
October	14	Thu	Chung Yeung Festival, Holiday
October	15	Fri	Academic Board Meeting
October	29	Fri	Last Day for Handing in Moderated Examination Question Papers and Marking Schemes
November	12	Fri	Dr. SUN Yat-sen's Birthday, Holiday
November	19	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
November	23-24	Tue-Wed	The 47th Graduation Ceremony
November	26	Fri	Last Day for Handing in Second Semester Course Syllabi & Schedules of Classes
November	28-	Sun-	SLEQ (Student Learning Experience Questionnaire)
December	4	Sat	
December	10	Fri	Academic Board Meeting
December	13	Mon	Last Day of Classes
December	14-24	Tue-Fri	First Semester Examinations
December	24	Fri	First Semester Ends
December	25-27	Sat-Mon	Christmas Holidays
December	25-	Sat-	Semester Break
January	11	Tue	

2022

January	1	Sat	New Year's Day, Holiday
January	6	Thu	Last Day for Reporting First Semester Grades

Second Semester
2022

January	12	Wed	Second Semester Classes Begin
January	14-18	Fri-Tue	Departmental Board of Examiners Meetings
In the week of January 17			Release of First Semester Results
January	19	Wed	Last Day for Adding Courses & Dropping Courses
January	31-	Mon-	Lunar New Year Holidays
February	7	Mon	

February	18	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
March	10	Thu	Athletic Meet
March	11	Fri	Academic Board Meeting
March	14	Mon	Last Day for Handing in Moderated Examination Question Papers and Marking Schemes
April	5	Tue	Ching Ming Festival, Holiday
April	15-18	Fri-Mon	Easter Holidays
April	17-23	Sun-Sat	SLEQ
May	2	Mon	Labour Day, Holiday
May	3	Tue	Last Day of Classes
May	4-16	Wed-Mon	Second Semester Examinations
May	9	Mon	The Day Following Buddha's Birthday, Holiday
May	16	Mon	Second Semester Ends
May	25	Wed	Last Day for Reporting Second Semester Grades
May	27	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
June	2-7	Thu-Tue	Departmental Board of Examiners Meetings
June	3	Fri	Tuen Ng Festival, Holiday
June	10	Fri	Examination Results Committee Meeting
June	17	Fri	Academic Board Meeting
In the week of June 20			Release of Second Semester Results
July	1	Fri	HKSAR Establishment Day, Holiday

Brief History of the University

Hong Kong Shue Yan College, the predecessor of Hong Kong Shue Yan University, was founded in 1971. The idea of an independent liberal arts style college was first conceived by Dr. Henry H. L. Hu, then a Legislative Councillor, and the late Dr. Chung Chi Yung, a prominent educationist, in response to their concern over the acute shortage of tertiary places for local Form VI students aspiring for university education.

In July 1971, a College Board was formed, a building was acquired on Sing Woo Road, Happy Valley, and *Shue Yan* (romanized from the Chinese characters 樹仁, meaning the cultivation of virtue) was chosen as its name. At the inauguration of the College on the 20th September, 1971, the Hon. Wilfred S. B. Wong expressed the underpinning philosophy of Shue Yan:

"The aim of the establishment of Shue Yan College is not for profit but it is hoped to provide the ideal education, i.e. the cultivation of virtue. Virtue applies when the ideal person meets other persons. Therefore, to establish virtue one has to start from the person. One wants to help every student to build character and develop a harmonious way of living with others. In Chinese, the words 'kindness' and 'man' can be co-used. Furthermore, the aim of education is not only the moulding of man of healthy mind and body, but also the creation of Confucian *superior men* and *philosophers* who are needed to lead society in establishing a rational social order based on humanism."

In order to gain formal recognition in Hong Kong for the qualifications held by its graduates, the College actively sought registration under the Post Secondary Colleges Ordinance (Cap. 320). Throughout May and June 1975, a series of inspections and evaluations were conducted, culminating in a visit by the Hon. Kenneth Topley, C.M.G., J.P., then Director of Education, on 16th December 1975. As a result of the successful outcome of this process, the College was officially approved to register under the Post Secondary Colleges Ordinance on 28th January 1976. From that time on, Shue Yan academic qualifications were recognized by the Government as a qualification for appointment to the civil service.

The College expanded rapidly and soon outgrew its premises on Sing Woo Road and in 1977 acquired a seven-storey building on Monmouth Path in Wanchai to accommodate its growing student body and faculty, pending the completion of its permanent premises to be built on a site granted by the Government in Braemar Hill, North Point.

In the White Paper on the Development of Senior Secondary and Tertiary Education published in October 1978, the Government proposed granting financial assistance to the then three approved post-secondary colleges in Hong Kong, including Shue Yan, on condition that

the colleges restructure their 4-year programmes to accommodate a 2-2-1 system, i.e. a two-year course at the sixth form level, leading to the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination (required for entry to the University of Hong Kong), followed by a two-year Post-Form-Seven course and a further year of intensive study for students to gain professional or vocational qualifications. Following the publication of the White Paper, the students and staff of the College held a series of forums and over 94 percent of them opposed restructuring the four-year programme of studies which the College had been running with success and which helped to fulfil the aspirations of young people for university level education. The College therefore declined the offer of funding.

The foundation stone of the current Braemar Hill campus was laid by the late Governor of Hong Kong, Sir Edward Youde, G.C.M.G., M.B.E., on 8th April 1983. The entire building was completed in 1985 and formally opened by Sir Edward Youde on 24th January 1986.

The 19-storey Library Complex was completed in 1995. At the Opening Ceremony on 15th November 1995, the then Governor of Hong Kong, the Rt. Hon. Christopher Patten, expressed his admiration for "the growth and achievements over the years (that) attest to the contribution that private initiative and personal commitment are making in the field of higher education in Hong Kong."

The then Chairman of the State Language Commission of China, Professor Xu Jia Lu visited the College on 19th April 1996. He facilitated the establishment of a Centre for Training and Testing Putonghua Teachers and Speakers（普通話測試中心）at Shue Yan College.

The College's long track record of educating young people to make a contribution to society is well respected locally. In July 2000, the Hong Kong SAR Government awarded the Gold Bauhinia Star to then Principal and Vice-President, Dr. Chung Chi Yung, in recognition of her contribution to higher education in Hong Kong.

The College celebrated its 30th anniversary on 7-9th December 2001 with a series of activities, including the Foundation Stone-Laying Ceremony for a new Residential and Amenities Complex at the Braemar Hill campus and an international academic conference on *Economic Globalization & Cross-region Cultural Communication*, jointly organized by the Research Centre of Social Development of Renmin University of China, the School of Humanities of Zhejiang University and the Contemporary China Research Centre of Shue Yan College. The first Chief Executive of the HKSAR, the Hon. Tung Chee-Hwa presided over both the Foundation Stone-Laying Ceremony and the Opening Ceremony of the international conference. The Hon. Leung Chun-Ying, G.B.S., J.P., then Convenor of the Executive Council, officiated at the Grand 30th Anniversary Banquet, which was attended by over 1,000 distinguished guests, alumni, teaching staff and student representatives.

The Hon. Professor Arthur K.C. Li, G.B.S., J.P., then Secretary for Education & Manpower, HKSAR, officiated at the Topping-Out Ceremony of the new Residential and Amenities Complex on 10th May 2004 and on 5th November 2005 Professor Li officially opened the Residential and Amenities Complex amidst much fanfare.

The year 2006 marked the culmination of a process of institutional changes that had started in 1996, when the College submitted a request to the Hong Kong Council for Academic Accreditation (HKCAA) for accreditation as a degree-awarding institution. In the ensuing ten years, the College underwent a series of institutional reviews and developed ten four-year honours degree programmes, which were successfully validated by the HKCAA and introduced between 2001 and 2005. In 2006, a specially convened Institutional Review Panel recommended that, on the basis of its track record of offering high quality degree programmes, Shue Yan College should be granted university title. Upon completion of legal formalities, the title of Shue Yan University was granted by the Chief Executive in Council on 19th December 2006, and Shue Yan University became the first private university in Hong Kong. The then Chief Executive, the Hon. Donald Tsang, G.B.M., also graciously agreed to join the university community in celebrations to mark the attainment of university status on 14th February 2007.

In 2008, the Grand Bauhinia Medal was awarded to the University's President, Dr. Henry H. L. Hu, in recognition of his life-long dedication and contribution to public and community service, particularly in broadening the tertiary education opportunities of the younger generation by establishing Hong Kong Shue Yan University. The citation noted that Dr. Hu had devoted substantial financial resources and personal efforts to continuously improve the University and its students' learning experience over the previous 36 years.

In 2010 the University launched its first post-graduate programme, the Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology, following successful validation by the HKCAAVQ.

A piece of land adjacent next to the Residential and Amenities Complex was granted to the University by the Government in April 2011 for the construction of a new research complex with additional student hostel, teaching and learning facilities.

In June 2012 the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (PGDP) programme was successfully validated by HKCAAVQ for launch in January 2013. In November of the same year, three new Master's programmes were accredited by HKCAAVQ for launch in late 2013. The three programmes are: Master of Arts in Interdisciplinary Cultural Studies, Master of Social Sciences (Transformation of Chinese Societies), and Master of Science in Marketing and Consumer Psychology.

In 2014, the HKCAAVQ validated the Master of Social Sciences in Psychology to replace the PGDP (above), as well as the Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology; the programmes were approved by the Executive Council for offering in January 2016 and

September 2015 respectively.

In 2016/17 the University celebrated its 45th anniversary with a series of activities throughout the year. On 2nd June 2017 the Hon. Matthew Cheung Kin-chung, G.B.M., G.B.S., J.P., Chief Secretary for Administration officiated at our 45th Anniversary Reception and Opening Ceremony of the Research Complex. Mr. Cheung on behalf of the University also presented a Lifetime Achievement Award to Dr. Henry H. L. HU, in recognition of his contribution to Shue Yan and education. The Research Complex comprises a High Block (RHB) of 14 storeys and a Low Block (RLB) of 6 storeys, both built over a podium of 5 storeys. It provides an additional 35,300 square meters of space for students and staff, including teaching and learning facilities, staff offices of the Faculty of Commerce, research centres and laboratories, student hostels and amenities.

The University obtained accreditation from HKCAAVQ in September 2017 and approval from the Chief Executive in Council on 7 November 2017 to award the degrees of Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy in English, Chinese, History, Economics, Psychology and Sociology. These programmes were successfully launched in September 2018.

In August 2018, HKCAAVQ granted the University Programme Area Accreditation (PAA) status at QF level 6 in the area of Counselling and Psychology with a validity period of five year from 1 September 2018 to 31 August 2023. The achievement of PAA status at QF level 6 was an important milestone to the University as it means that HKCAAVQ deems that SYU has appropriate institutional arrangements and procedures in place to successfully deliver programmes at QF level 6. This enables the University to retain its first mover status as the only institution under the Post Secondary Colleges Ordinance (Cap. 320) to have achieved PAA status for programmes at this QF level.

In academic year 2019/20, the University was forced to switch from face-to-face learning to online learning (via Moodle, Panopto, Zoom, etc.) to maintain its teaching schedule during campus closures caused by the social movement in Hong Kong in the 1st semester and the COVID-19 pandemic in 2nd semester. During the campus closure, the University successfully validated three new undergraduate programmes under its approved PAA areas, BComm (Hons) in Financial Technology and BBA (Hons) in Human Resources Management - Applied Psychology for launch in September 2020 and BA (Hons) in Media Design and Immersive Technology for launch in September 2021. The BComm (Hons) in Financial Technology has been included in the SSSDP list for 2021/22 admission via the JUPAS system. Eligible local students will receive annual subsidies towards their programme fees during their normative years of study from September 2021 onwards.

At the start of 2020/21, the Department of Applied Data Science, and the iFREE Innovation and Research Centre (IRC) (including the Big Data Lab, the Social Robotics & Digital Living Lab, and Virtual Reality Lab) were established. The iFREE IRC, located on 5/F

of the Research Complex, was funded by a $20m donation from the iFREE Group. The University plans to increase interdisciplinary collaboration among departments in future in the use of the new facilities.

In alignment with the vision of the University's Strategic Plan 2021 – 2025 to reinvent liberal arts education for the Digital Era, a new programme under the Department of Applied Data Science, the Bachelor of Science (Hons) in Applied Data Science, was accredited by HKCAAVQ in October 2021 for launch in September 2022.[1]

---

[1] Subject to the approval outcome by Executive Council in Jan/Feb 2022.

Policy and Working Guidelines

1. The aims of the University are:-

    (a) To meet the actual needs of Hong Kong society by training effective, efficient and well-balanced young people for various services in the community;

    (b) To promote the spirit of humanity and the freedom of learning with a scientific approach and also to contribute to the development of higher education in Hong Kong; and

    (c) To demonstrate by consistent behaviour the virtues of humanity and the objective attitude of men of culture.

2. Characteristics:-

At the undergraduate level, both Chinese and English are used as media of instruction. The curricula are designed to give students both liberal and professional education. In the first two years, emphasis is placed on the mastery of Chinese and English and also the art of translation, which are the major tools of learning. General social science subjects such as Political Science, Psychology, Economics and Sociology are also taught in order to ensure a well-balanced and sound foundation. In the final two years, the University provides opportunities for students to gain both theoretical training and practical experience in their major fields while completing their university programmes. Students are expected to have specialized knowledge as well as a thorough understanding of the conditions in Hong Kong so that they are well equipped to serve the community.

3. The mission and direction:-

The historical mission of the University has been to preserve and propagate traditional Chinese culture and in particular the educational ideals of Confucianism which is to develop humanitarian consciousness and promote benevolence. According to the *Great Learning (* 大學 *)*, the first of the *Four Books* in the Chinese Classics, the way of learning to be great consists of manifesting the lustrous virtue, rejuvenating the populace and resting on the highest perfection (在明明德，在親民，在止於至善). This is implied in the very name of the University, *Shue Yan (* 樹仁 *)*, which means nurturing benevolence and cultivating virtue. Emphasis is placed on the cultivation of one's character in pursuit of an ideal as embodied in the famous Chinese old saying: When one is well cultivated, one will be able to put one's house in order and, with harmony in one's house, one may go on to render one's service to one's country and make one's contribution to the world. In other words, when one's knowledge is extended, one's intention will become sincere and one's mind rectified, thus one's personal life will be cultivated. When one's personal life is cultivated, one's family will be regulated and then one's state will be well governed; and when all the states are well governed, there will be peace and harmony throughout the world (修身，齊家，治國，平天下).

The curricula, syllabi, pedagogy, and the students' extra-curricular activities of the

University are therefore designed so as to help achieve the central mission mentioned above. Moreover, according to classical Chinese philosophy, the man of *Yan* is the perfect man. He is the man of the golden rule, for wishing to establish his own character, he also establishes the character of others, and wishing to be prominent himself, he also helps others be prominent (夫仁者，己欲立而立人，己欲達而達人). In these balanced and harmonious aspects of the self and society, *Yan* is expressed in the terms of consciousness and altruism. Therefore self-cultivation should be regarded as the root of all endeavours; that is the ultimate educational goal of this University – the spirit and the mission of *Shue Yan.*

Academic Regulations

All students shall observe all regulations prescribed by the University. These regulations can be accessed via the following links:

▌ Regulations Governing Undergraduate Programmes

➢ For students admitted in 2018/19 or earlier, Year 2 entrants (2019/20 intake) and Year 3 entrants (2020/21 intake)
http://www.hksyu.edu/download/Regulations_ENG%20(18-19%20or%20earlier).pdf

➢ For Year 1 entrants (2019/20 intake and onwards), Year 2 entrants (2020/21 intake and onwards) and Year 3 entrants (2021/22 intake and onwards)
http://www.hksyu.edu/download/Regulations_ENG%20(19-20%20onwards).pdf

▌ Regulations Governing Postgraduate Programmes

➢ Code of Practice for Research Postgraduate Students (2021/22)
https://gs.hksyu.edu/gs/current_students/Code%20of%20Practice%20%28RPG%29%202021-22_final.pdf

➢ Code of Practice for Taught Postgraduate Students (2021/22)
https://gs.hksyu.edu/gs/current_students/Code%20of%20Practice%20%28TPG%29%202021-22.pdf

Members of the Board of Governors

Chairman: Mr. Kenneth TING Woo-shou, S.B.S., J.P.

Vice Chairman: Mr. Francis CHEUNG

Members:

Mrs. Nancy CHAN WOO

Professor Richard HO Yan-ki

Dr. HU Fai-chung

Dr. Victor HU Hau-ming

Dr. Henry HU Hung-lick, G.B.M., G.B.S., O.B.E., J.P.

Professor Michele HU Tao-ming

Professor HU Yao-su

Mr. Richard KHAW Wei-kiang, S.C.

Dr. LI Dak Sum, G.B.M., J.P.

Mr. Steven LOKE Kok-kuen

Mr. George LUNG Chee-ming, B.B.S., M.H., J.P.

Dr. Dennis TING Hok-shou, O.B.E., J.P.

Mr. Samuel TSANG Chin-cheung

Mr. Peter TSANG Hon-man

Professor WONG Siu-lun, S.B.S., B.B.S., J.P.

Ms. Ada WONG Ying-kay, J.P.

Mr. WOO Kwok-hing, G.B.S.

Professor XU Jia-lu

Members of the University Council

Chairman: Professor Danny WONG Shek-nam

Ex-officio Members:
    Dr. Henry HU Hung-lick (President)
    Professor HU Yao-su (Provost)
    Dr. HU Fai-chung (Deputy President)
    Professor Catherine SUN Tien-lun (Academic Vice President)

Experts in Higher Education:
    Professor CHIU Chi-yue, Dean of Social Science and Choh-Ming Li Professor of
        Psychology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong
    Professor Joshua MOK Ka-ho, Vice President & Lam Man Tsan Chair Professor of
        Comparative Policy, Lingnan University, Hong Kong

Representatives of the Board of Governors:
    Mr. Francis CHEUNG
    Mr. Richard KHAW Wei-kiang, S.C.

Heads of Department nominated by Academic Board:
    Professor CHEUNG Yuet-wah (Sociology)
    Dr. Monica LAW Chui-chui (Business Administration) (with effect from 1 January 2022)
    Professor Peter STOREY (English Language and Literature)

Shue Yan Alumnus:
    Ms. Sylvia WU Shau-wah

Member and Secretary:
    Ms. Andrea HOPE (Associate Academic Vice President)

Graduates Honoris *Causa*

Doctor of Business Administration, *honoris causa*

Dr. Gordon WU Ying-sheung, G.B.S., KCMG., FICE (2021)

Doctor of Laws, *honoris causa*

The Hon. Andrew LI Kwok Nang, G.B.M. (2009)

The Hon. Elsie LEUNG Oi-sie, G.B.M., J.P. (2010)

The Hon. WONG Yan-lung, G.B.M., S.C. (2012)

The Hon. Mr. Justice Syed Kemal Shah BOKHARY, G.B.M., J.P. (2014)

The Hon. Mr. Justice Patrick CHAN Siu Oi, G.B.M. (2017)

The Hon. Rimsky YUEN Kwok Keung, G.B.M., S.C., J.P. (2018)

Doctor of Letters, *honoris causa*

Professor the Hon. Louis CHA, G.B.M. (2010)

Professor the Hon. JAO Tsung-I, G.B.M. (2012)

Dr. VAN Lau, B.B.S. (2013)

Dr. CHAN Shuk Leung, G.B.S. (Pak Suet Sin) (2014)

Dr. SUN Fong Chung, M.B.E., B.B.S., J.P. (2015)

Mr. Andy LAU Tak Wah, B.B.S., M.H., J.P. (2017)

Dr. CHUNG King Fai, S.B.S. (2018)

Doctor of Social Sciences, *honoris causa*

Dr. the Hon. TIN Ka Ping, G.B.M. (2009)

Dr. LAM Shan-muk (2011)

Professor Rosie YOUNG Tse-tse, G.B.S., J.P. (2013)

Dr. Judith Longstaff MACKAY, O.B.E., S.B.S., J.P., MBChB (Edin),
    FRCP (Edin), FRCP (Lon) (2015)

Dr. Peter NEWBERY (2016)

Ms. LEE Wai-sze, Sarah, B.B.S., M.H. (2021)

Administrative Officers

President
Dr. HU Hung Lick, Henry   Ph.D.; G.B.M., G.B.S., O.B.E., J.P.; Barrister-at-Law

Provost
Professor HU Yao Su   M.A., D.Phil., University of Oxford, U.K.

Deputy President
Dr. HU Fai Chung   B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, U.S.A.

Academic Vice President
Professor SUN Tien Lun, Catherine   B.A., Cornell College, U.S.A.;
                                           M.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., The University of Hong Kong

Associate Academic Vice President
Ms. Andrea HOPE   B.A., M.A., University of London, U.K.

Associate Academic Vice President (Accreditation and Programme Development)
Dr. HUI Yew Foong   B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), M.Soc.Sc., National University of
                                           Singapore; Ph.D., Cornell University, U.S.A.

Associate Academic Vice President (Graduate School)
Professor TANG So Kum, Catherine   B.A.(Hons.), M.S., Ph.D., University of North Texas,
                                           U.S.A.; LL.B., (Hons.), University of London, U.K.

Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
Dr. WONG Kwan Leung   B.A., Jinan University, China; M.A., Peking University,
                                           China; Ph.D., University of Arizona, U.S.A.

Associate Academic Vice President (University Research)
Professor CHAN Ching, Selina   B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), The Chinese University of Hong Kong;
                                           M.Phil., D.Phil., University of Oxford, U.K.

Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)
Ms. YIP Sau Yin, Sophia   Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.;
                                           M.S.W., University of Alabama, U.S.A.

Associate Vice President (University Administration)
Professor CHEUNG Siu Keung   B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), M.Phil., HKBU;
                                           Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, U.K.

Assistant Academic Vice President

Dr. NG Chi Ho, Mark

B.B.A.(Hons.), Hong Kong Baptist University; Postgraduate Dip. in Law, Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Marketing, Chartered Marketer, Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Psychology, M.Soc.Sc., City University of Hong Kong; Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Assistant Vice President (Registry)

Mr. AU YEUNG Wai Keung, Nigel

B.A., Hong Kong Baptist University

Senior Registrar

Ms. Lee Wing Sze, Cecilia

B.Sc., University of Auckland, New Zealand; M.Sc., The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Registrar (Academic Programmes)

Mr. TSE Yiu Chung, Eric

B.A., Hong Kong Baptist University

Registrar (Quality Assurance)

Ms. CHU Wai, Peggy

H.D., City University of Hong Kong; M.A., University of Leeds, U.K.

Librarian

Mr. CHOW Wai Ming, Joe

B.Sc., London Guildhall University, U.K.; Master of Information Technology Management, University of Wollongong, Australia; Grad. Dip., M.Lib., Charles Sturt University, Australia

Chief Information Officer

Mr. CHAN Wai Hang, Cyrus

B.B.A.(Hons.), The Open University of Hong Kong

Members of the University Committees
2021-2022

Academic Board:

Chairperson:	Academic Vice President
Members:	President
	Provost
	Deputy President
	Associate Academic Vice President
	Associate Academic Vice President (Accreditation and Programme Development)
	Associate Academic Vice President (Graduate School)
	Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
	Associate Academic Vice President (University Research)
	Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)
	Associate Vice President (University Administration)
	Assistant Academic Vice President
	Librarian
	Heads of Department
	Departmental Representatives
	Mr. BUT Chor Fai
	Dr. CHIO Hin Man, Jasmine
	Dr. LAM Che Fai, Lubanski
	Dr. LAM Yee Man
	Dr. LAU Pui Yan, Flora
	Mr. LAW Sau Wai, Samuel
	Dr. LIU Chi Pun, Ben
	Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes
	Dr. WONG Ka Ki
	Dr. YUEN Man Ching, Connie
	Dr. YUEN Wai Kee, Thomas
	Dr. ZHOU Qiang
	Elected Student Representatives
	Ms. LAU Siu Yu
	Ms. LO Ying Lam

Advancement of Teaching and Learning Committee:

Chairperson:	Director of Teaching and Learning Development
Members:	Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond
	Dr. LAM Che Fai, Lubanski
	Dr. LAM Gigi
	Dr. LAM Yee Man

Examination Results Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President
Members:	Deputy President
	Associate Vice President (University Administration)
	Assistant Academic Vice President
	Assistant Vice President (Registry)
	Heads of Department

Graduate Studies Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (Graduate School)
Members:	Provost
	Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
	Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah
	Prof. WEI Chuxiong, George
	Prof. YEUNG Wing Kay, David
	Prof. YU Kai Ching, Calvin

Human Research Ethics Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (University Research)
Members:	Dr. CHAN Chi Keung, Alex
	Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond
	Dr. LAW Chui Chui, Monica
	Prof. LEUNG Wing Chi, Louis
	Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes
	Dr. TANG Chi Ho, Edward
	Prof. YU Kai Ching, Calvin
External Advisors:	Prof. BACON-SHONE, John
	Associate Dean (Knowledge Exchange) of Social Sciences and Director of the Social Sciences Research Centre, The University of Hong Kong
	Prof. LAI Wan Foon, Gina
	Head of Department of Sociology, Hong Kong Baptist University

Library Management and Development Committee:

Chairperson:	Dr. Hui Yew Foong
Members:	Librarian
	Dr. CHAU Chi Fung
	Dr. CHIO Hin Ngan, Floria
	Ms. CHU Wan Ling
	Dr. CHUNG Yuet Kiu, Priscilla
	Dr. HUANG Weishan
	Dr. HUI Kin Yip
	Mr. LAW Sau Wai, Samuel
	Dr. LEE Hua
	Dr. KWOK Pak Ki, Alex
	Dr. NAIR, Bindu B.
	Mr. WAN Kwok Fai
	Dr. WONG Chi Bo, Brian
	Elected Student Representatives

Mr. CHOW Long Hin
Ms. MA Yayuan

Programme Validation and Review Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (Accreditation and Programme Development)
Deputy Chairperson:	Assistant Academic Vice President
External Members:	Dr. CHEN Hsuan Ting

          School of Journalism and Communication, The Chinese University of Hong Kong

       Prof. HUANG Yong
          Chair of Department of Philosophy, The Chinese University of Hong Kong

       Prof. KWONG Che Leung, Charles
          Dean of School of Arts and Social Sciences, Hong Kong Metropolitan University

       Prof. LAM Ching Man
          Felizberta Lo Padilla Tong School of Social Sciences, Caritas Institute of Higher Education

       Prof. LEE Fong King, Cynthia
          School of Education and Languages, Hong Kong Metropolitan University

       Dr. LI, Matthew M.
          Department of Finance and Decision Sciences, Hong Kong Baptist University

       Prof. NG Yat Nam, Petrus
          Department of Social Work, Hong Kong Baptist University

Internal Members:	Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah

          Head, Department of Sociology, Faculty of Social Sciences

       Prof. STOREY, Peter
          Head, Department of English Language and Literature, Faculty of Arts

       Prof. TANG So Kum, Catherine
          Associate Academic Vice President (Graduate School)

       Dr. WONG Ka Ki
          Associate Head, Department of Chinese Language and Literature, Faculty of Arts

       Prof. YEUNG Wing Kay, David
          Head, Department of Economics and Finance, Faculty of Commerce

Quality Assurance Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
Deputy Chairperson:	Assistant Academic Vice President
Members:	Associate Academic Vice President (Graduate School)
	Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond
	Dr. LAM Che Fai, Lubanski
	Dr. LEE Hua
	Dr. LEE Ka Man, Kaman
	Dr. LEE, Sherman
	Dr. LI Hang
	Dr. LI Wang On
	Dr. LI Yi Man, Rita
	Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes

Elected Student Representative
Ms. CHEN Zixian

Student Admissions Committee:

Chairperson:	Dr. LAM Che Fai, Lubanski
Members:	Academic Vice President
	Assistant Vice President (Registry)
	Director of University Admissions Office
	Ms. CHAK Suet Ching
	Dr. CHAN Chi Ying, Michelle
	Dr. FUNG Wing Fun, Josephine
	Dr. LAM Gigi
	Dr. LEE Ka Man, Kaman
	Prof. LEUNG Wing Chi, Louis
	Dr. LUI Chit Ying, Wendy
	Dr. NG Chi Kit, Jacky
	Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes
	Dr. WONG Ka Ki
	Dr. YUEN Wai Kee, Thomas

Student Affairs Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)
Members:	Dr. AU Wing Kwong
	Dr. CHAN, Wing Lui Winnie
	Dr. CUI Xiling, Celine
	Dr. FREUDENBERG, Benjamin
	Dr. GAO Chong
	Mr. LAW Sau Wai, Samuel
	Dr. NG Chi Lim
	Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes
	Dr. TSUI Tung, Keith
	Dr. XIE Yuying, Sabrina
	Mr. YEUNG Wai Man, Raymond
	Dr. YUEN Man Ching, Connie
	Elected Student Representatives
	Ms. LIN Nuoshi
	Ms. YAN Ka Wai

Student Discipline Committee:

Chairperson:	Deputy President
Members:	Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)
	Dr. AU Chi Kin
	Dr. LAU Hi Po, Bobo
	Dr. LEE Shu Kam
	Dr. LIU Jianwen, Kacey
	Dr. MAK Sau Wa, Veronica
	Dr. MO Yuen Han, Kitty
	Dr. NG Kwan Kwan

Dr. SHEN Na, Nell
Mr. SO Kai Chi, Edgar
Mr. TAN Khain Sein, Oscar
Dr. UMAIR, Zuneera
Dr. ZHOU Qiang
Elected Student Representative
Mr. WONG Cheuk Ming

Student Finance Committee:

Chairperson:	Mrs. CHUNG LEE Man Yee, Alice
Members:	Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)
	Mr. CHAN Shiu Chung, John
	Mr. CHAN Yuen Yan, Matthew
	Dr. CHEN Wanyu, Tina
	Dr. CHOW Kwok Leung
	Ms. KWOK Mei Mei, Mimi
	Dr. THOMPSON, Nigel S.
	Dr. WAN Yau Ni, Jenny
	Mr. WONG Fuk Kin, Joe
	Dr. WONG Ka Hong, Desmond
	Dr. YUEN Man Ching, Connie
	Dr. YUNG Ching Shek
	Elected Student Representative
	Ms. TAN Xiaobai

University Panel Against Sexual Harassment:

Chairperson:	Associate Vice President (University Administration)
Members:	One to two representatives from the Faculty of Arts
	One to two representatives from the Faculty of Commerce
	One to two representatives from the Faculty of Social Sciences
	One staff nominated by the Registry
	One staff nominated by the Office of Student Affairs
	One staff nominated by the Library
	Elected Student Representative
	Ms. CHAN Yin Sum, Angel

University Research Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (University Research)
Members:	Provost
	Academic Vice President
	Dr. CHAN Chi Keung, Alex
	Prof. TANG So Kum, Catherine
	Prof. WEI Chuxiong, George
	Prof. YANG Ruowei
	Prof. YU Kai Ching, Calvin

University Senior Promotions Committee:

Chairperson:	Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah
Members:	Prof. HO Cheung Wing
	Prof. LEUNG Wing Chi, Louis
	Prof. TANG So Kum, Catherine
	Prof. WEI Chuxiong, George
	Prof. YEUNG Wing Kay, David

Admissions Committee (Criminal Convictions):

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
Members:	Director of University Admissions Office or his/her nominee
	Registrar or above at Registry
	Head or Associate Head or a teaching staff representative of the relevant department

Committee on Students with an Unspent Criminal Conviction:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
Members:	Senior Registrar or above at Registry
	Associate Vice President (Student Affairs) or his/her nominee
	Head or Associate Head or a teaching staff representative of the relevant department

External Examiners

Department/Area

Accounting

Professor CHANG Hsihui

KPMG Endowed Chair Professor,
Department of Accounting,
LeBow College of Business,
Drexel University, U.S.A.

Business Administration

Dr. AU Wing Tung, Winton

Associate Professor,
Director of Industrial-Organizational Psychology Programme,
Department of Psychology,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Professor CHAN Wai Sum

Professor, Department of Finance,
School of Business,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Dr. KAN Chi Nam, Andy

Head of Management Studies and Governance cum
Associate Professor,
Lee Shau Kee School of Business and Administration,
Hong Kong Metropolitan University

Professor KWONG Yuk Yee, Jessica

Professor and Chairman, Department of Marketing,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Chinese Language and Literature

Professor KWONG Ho Yee, Connie

Professor, Associate Dean of Faculty of Arts (Education),
Department of Chinese Language and Literature,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Professor TANG Chiu Kay

Vice President (Academic),
Acting Vice President (Research),
Chu Hai College of Higher Education, Hong Kong

Professor TANG Sze Wing

Professor and Chair,
Department of Chinese Language and Literature,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Professor WANG Chun Hong

Professor, Department of Chinese,
Lingnan University, Hong Kong

Counselling and Psychology

Dr. CHOW Wing Yin	Associate Professor, Language and Cognition, Division of Psychology and Language Sciences, University College London, U.K.
Professor DUAN Changming	Professor, Department of Psychology and Research in Education, The University of Kansas, U.S.A.
Professor Rodney K. GOODYEAR	Professor, Executive Director, Center for Advanced Professional Education, School of Education, University of Redlands, U.S.A.
Professor Shane R. JIMERSON	Professor, Department of Counseling, Clinical and School Psychology, Gevirtz Graduate School of Education, University of California, Santa Barbara, U.S.A.
Dr. Kwong-Liem Karl KWAN	Associate Professor, Department of Counseling, San Francisco State University, U.S.A.
Professor TONG Kwok Kit	Associate Professor, Department of Psychology, University of Macau
Dr. Michael YIP Chi Wing	Associate Professor, Department of Psychology, The Education University of Hong Kong

Economics and Finance

Professor CHAU Kwong Wing	Chair Professor, Department of Real Estate and Construction, Director of Ronald Coase Centre for Property Rights Research, The University of Hong Kong
Dr. Simon James FONG	Associate Professor, Department of Computer and Information Science, University of Macau
Dr. Charles Ka-yui LEUNG	Associate Professor, Department of Economics and Finance, City University of Hong Kong

English Language and Literature

Dr. CHAN Yin Wa, Alice	Associate Professor, Department of English, City University of Hong Kong
Professor Peter I-min HUANG	Professor Emeritus, Department of English, Tamkang University, Taiwan

Dr. Jeffrey Michael CLAPP   Associate Professor and Head,
Department of Literature and Cultural Studies
The Education University of Hong Kong

General Education

Dr. CHAN Ho Mun   Associate Professor, Department of Public Policy,
City University of Hong Kong

Professor LEUNG Cheung Shing   Former Professor and Head,
School of General Education and Languages,
Technological and Higher Education Institute of Hong Kong
(THEi)

History

Professor CHAN Chun Keung   Dean, College of Humanities,
Professor, Department of History,
National Taipei University, Taiwan

Professor CHUNG Po Yin, Stephanie   Director, Modern History Research Centre,
Professor, Department of History,
Hong Kong Baptist University

Professor MENG Zhongjie   Director, Academic Affairs Office,
Professor, Department of History,
East China Normal University, China

Journalism and Communication

Professor HU Guang-shiash   Professor, Department of Journalism,
College of Journalism and Communications,
Shih Hsin University, Taiwan

Professor LAM Iok Fung, Agnes   Director, Centre for Macau Studies,
Associate Professor, Department of Communication,
Faculty of Social Sciences,
University of Macau

Professor Francis LEE Lap Fung   Professor and Director,
School of Journalism and Communication,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Mr. Raymond LI   Associate Professor of Practice,
Department of Journalism,
School of Communication and Film,
Hong Kong Baptist University

Law and Business

Dr. Peter CHAN	Assistant Professor, School of Law, City University of Hong Kong; Solicitor, Hong Kong (non-practising); Solicitor, England & Wales (non-practising)
Dr. LO Pui Yin	Barrister-at-law, Hong Kong; Barrister-at-law, England and Wales
Dr. Poomintr SOOKSRIPAISRNKIT	Lecturer in Maritime Law, Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania, Australia
Mr. Joseph VAUGHAN	Barrister-at-Law, Hong Kong
Mr. Matthew YOUNG	Head of Corporate Secretarial Department, The Hong Kong Jockey Club

MPhil/PhD Programmes

Professor TSE Chi Shing	Professor and Chairperson, Department of Educational Psychology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Social Work

Professor CHUI Wing Hong, Eric	Professor and Head, Department of Applied Social Sciences, The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Sociology

Professor CHAN Kwok Shing	Associate Professor, Department of Sociology, Hong Kong Baptist University
Professor ZHONG Sara Hua	Associate Professor, Department of Sociology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Teaching Staff

Department of Law and Business

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. LUI Chit Ying, Wendy (Head of Department)	B.A. (Hons.), M.HousingMgt., P.C.LL., HKU; LL.B., University of London, U.K.; LL.M. (ArbDR), Ph.D., City University of Hong Kong; Accredited Mediator, HKIAC, HKMAAL
Prof. AUGHTERSON, Edmund (Emeritus Professor)	LL.B., LL.M., Ph.D., University of Queensland, Australia; Barrister and Solicitor, Australia
Mr. CHAN Shiu Chung, John	B.A. (Hons.) in History, Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.S.Sc. in General Education, CUHK; M.Litt. in Legal and Constitutional Studies, University of St Andrews, U.K.; S.J.D. Candidate, HKU
Mr. LAW Sau Wai, Samuel	B.A. (Hons.) in Economics, Durham University, U.K.; M.Sc. in Economics for Development, University of Oxford, U.K.; LL.B., University of London, U.K.; LL.M. (Arbitration and Dispute Resolution), Ph.D. Candidate, HKU; Accredited Mediator, HKMAAL; Professional Risk Manager, Professional Risk Managers' International Association; Certified Banker (Credit Risk Management), Hong Kong Institute of Bankers; Certified Private Wealth Professional, Private Wealth Management Association; Associate Fellowship, Higher Education Academy, U.K.
Mr. TAN Khain Sein, Oscar	B.B.A., CUHK; LL.B., Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K.; P.C.LL., HKU; Barrister-at-law, H.K.; Accredited Mediator, HKIAC, HKMAAL
Prof. WONG Kwai Huen, B.B.S., J.P. (Senior Professor of Practice)	Dip., PRC Laws, University of East Asia, Macau; B.A., CUHK; LL.B., University of London, U.K.; FCIArb

Department of Chinese Language and Literature

Name	Academic Qualification
Prof. YANG Ruowei (Head of Department)	Ph.D., Peking University, China; Ed.D., University of Leicester, U.K.; Post-doctoral Study, University of Washington, U.S.A.
Dr. NG Kwan Kwan (Associate Head of Department - Language)	B.A. (Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.A., Fudan University, China; Ph.D., Sun Yat-sen University, China
Dr. WONG Ka Ki (Associate Head of Department - Programme)	B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. WONG Kwan Leung (Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development))	B.A., Jinan University, China; M.A., Peking University, China; Ph.D., University of Arizona, U.S.A.
Mr. CHAN Wing Fung	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Peking University, China

Prof. CHEN Yunfeng	B.A., Xiamen University, China; M.A., Peking University, China; Ph.D., Nankai University, China
Dr. CHEUNG Hei Yee	B.A., Hong Kong Polytechnic University; M.A., HKU; Ph.D., EPHE-Sorbonne, France
Dr. CHOW Kwok Leung	B.A., HKBU; Teacher's Cert., Sir Robert Black College of Education, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.
Prof. DUAN Shuwei	B.A., M.A., Wuhan University, China
Prof. FU Chengzhou	B.A., Hubei University, China; M.A., Peking University, China; Ph.D., Nanjing Normal University, China
Prof. HO Cheung Wing	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., University of East Asia, Macau; Ph.D., Peking University, China
Dr. HO Ka Chun	B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. HUI Kin Yip	B.A. (Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.A., CUHK; Ph.D., EdUHK
Dr. NG Chi Lim	B.A., National Sun Yat-sen University, Taiwan; M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Ms. PAT Yuen Ying	B.A., Capital Normal University, China; M.Ed., Beijing Normal University, China
Dr. SUEN Hoi Yan	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., Fudan University, China
Dr. WONG So Wan	B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK

Department of English Language and Literature

Name	Academic Qualification
Prof. STOREY, Peter (Head of Department)	B.A., P.G.C.E., University of Wales, U.K.; Dip., Royal Society of Arts, U.K.; M.A., Ph.D., University of Reading, U.K.
Dr. BALE, Rebekah	B.A., University of Westminster, U.K.; M.Phil., HKU; Ph.D., State University of New York, Albany, U.S.A.
Dr. CHAN Chi Ying, Michelle	B.A., HKBU; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of London, U.K.
Dr. CHAN Chiu Fung, Maria	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., University of Wales, Bangor, U.K.; M.Phil., CUHK; Ed.D., HKU
Dr. FREUDENBERG, Benjamin	Dip., HKAPA; M.A., Trier University, Germany; Ph.D., HKBU
Dr. LAM Chit Yu, Cherry	B.A., HKU; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Cambridge, U.K.
Dr. LAM Yee Man	B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK

Dr. LEE, Sherman	B.A., University of Manchester, U.K.; M.Phil., Cambridge University, U.K.; Ph.D., City University of Hong Kong
Dr. LEUNG Cham Sum, Jason	B.A. (Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.A., CUHK; Ph.D., HKBU
Dr. LEUNG Ming Ming, Grace	B.A. (Hons.), HKBU; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. LIU Jianwen, Kacey	B.A., South China Normal University, China; M.A., Guangdong University of Foreign Studies, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. NAIR, Bindu B.	B.Sc., Mahatma Gandhi University, India; M.A., City University of Hong Kong; M.Phil., Ph.D., Jawaharlal Nehru University, India
Dr. OLIN, Benjamin	B.A. (Hons.), University of Sussex, U.K.; M.A., University of London, U.K.; Ph.D., New York University, U.S.A.
Dr. WAN Yau Ni, Jenny	B.A. (Hons.), Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. WONG Chi Keung, George	Hons. Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. WONG Man Ho, Ivy	B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. YU Kam Wan, Anora	B.A. (Hons.), University of Lancaster, U.K.; M.A., University of Hull, U.K.; Ed.D., University of Bristol, U.K.

Department of History

Name	Academic Qualification
Prof. WEI Chuxiong, George (Head of Department)	M.A., Henan University, China; Ph.D., Washington University, U.S.A.
Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes (Associate Head of Department)	B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., HKBU; M.A. in Communication and New Media, City University of Hong Kong
Dr. AU Chi Kin	M.Phil., CUHK; Ph.D., HKBU
Dr. CHAU Chi Fung	B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., HKBU
Prof. HE Qiliang	M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota, U.S.A.
Dr. LO Wing Sang	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Peking University, China; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. WONG Ka Hong, Desmond	B.A. (Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., HKBU

Department of Journalism and Communication

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. LEE Ka Man, Kaman (Head of Department)	Hons. Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., Renmin University of China, China
Dr. LAM Wun Sum (Associate Head of Department - Internal)	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.; Ph.D., Fudan University, China
Mr. SO Kai Chi, Edgar (Associate Head of Department - External)	B.Soc.Sc. (Jour.), CUHK; M.A. (Chinese Studies), HKUST; Reuters Research Fellow, University of Oxford, U.K.
Mr. BUT Chor Fai	B.A. (Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.A., University of Sheffield, U.K.
Mr. CHEUNG Chung Wah, Paul	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.J., HKU
Ms. KWOK Mei Mei, Mimi	B.A., CUHK; M.B.A., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. LAM Sui Ki, Anthony	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., PhD., Renmin University of China, China.
Ms. LI Xiaojin, Jenny	B.A., North University of China, China; M.A., East China Normal University, China
Dr. LIANG Jingwen	B.A., M.A., Nanjing University, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. TONG Suk Chong, Crispy	M.C.S., Lingnan University, H.K.; B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKBU
Dr. TSUI Tung, Keith	M.I.T.M., University of Wollongong, Australia; M.Bus., D.B.A., University of Newcastle, Australia
Mr. WAN Kwok Fai	B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., HKU
Prof. WONG Chung Ming, Peter	Ph.D., Jinan University, China

Department of Accounting

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. LEE Hua (Head of Department)	M.B.A., Ph.D., National Taiwan University, Taiwan
Ms. CHAK Suet Ching	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Manchester, U.K.; M.P.Acc., Jinan University, China
Dr. CHEN Wanyu, Tina	B.Econ., Xiamen University, China; M.Econ., HKUST; Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. XIE Yuying, Sabrina	B.Acc., Nankai University, China; M.Acc., Shanghai University of Finance & Economics, China; Ph.D., HKU

Dr. ZHOU Qiang	B.Sc., M.Phil., Nankai University, China; Ph.D., CUHK

Department of Business Administration

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. LAW Chui Chui, Monica (Head of Department)	B.A. (Hons.), HKBU; M.Soc.Sc., City University of Hong Kong; M.Sc., Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. LAM Che Fai, Lubanski (Associate Head of Department)	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.B.A., Northeast Louisiana University, U.S.A.; Ph.D., Wuhan University, China
Ir. Dr. CHAN Chi On	B.Sc. (Eng.), HKU; Postgraduate Certificate, University of Oxford, U.K.; M.Sc., DIC, Imperial College, University of London, U.K.; DMIB, CUHK; M.Eng.(Res.), University of Sydney, Australia; Eng.D., City University of Hong Kong
Mrs. CHUNG LEE Man Yee, Alice	B.B.A., Temple University, U.S.A.; M.B.A., Drexel University, U.S.A.; Ph.D. Candidate, University of Huddersfield, U.K.
Dr. CUI Xiling, Celine	B.Mgt., Shandong University, China; M.Econ., University of International Business & Economics, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. KONG Siu Lung, Joseph	B.B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., City University of Hong Kong
Dr. LAW Lai Kuen, Shirley	Hons. Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.B.A., University of Wales, U.K.; Ph.D., Cardiff University, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Marketing, MCIM, Chartered Marketer, Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; J.D., CUHK
Dr. NG Chi Ho, Mark (Assistant Academic Vice President)	B.B.A. (Hons.), HKBU; Postgraduate Dip. in Law, Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Marketing, Chartered Marketer, Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Psychology, M.Soc.Sc., City University of Hong Kong; Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. PENG Zhengmin, Kelly	B.Sc., Northwest Normal University, China; M.A., Beijing Normal University, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. SHEN Na, Nell	B.Eng., M.Mgt., Tianjin University, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. WONG Chi Bo, Brian	B.Sc. (Hons.), University of Manchester, U.K.; M.B.A., Cardiff University, U.K.; M.A., M.Sc., Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K.; Ph.D., University of South Australia, Australia; Dip. in Marketing, Chartered Marketer, Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; M.C.I.M.

Department of Economics and Finance

Name	Academic Qualification
Prof. Dr. Dr.h.c. YEUNG Wing Kay, David (Distinguished Research Professor, Head of Department)	B.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.A., Ph.D., York University, Canada; D.Sc. Study, Dr.h.c., St. Petersburg State University, Russia

Dr. LEE Shu Kam (Associate Head of Department)	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; Dip. for Advanced Studies, M.A., University of Manchester, U.K.; Ph.D., University of Stirling, U.K.
Ms. CHU Wan Ling	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Warwick, U.K.
Dr. LI Yi Man, Rita	B.Sc., Ph.D., HKU; MRICS, ACIArb, AHKIArb
Dr. TANG Chi Ho, Edward	B.B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., City University of Hong Kong
Mr. WONG Fuk Kin, Joe	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Soc.Sc., University of Birmingham, U.K.; M.Ed., HKU
Dr. WOO Kai Yin	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Birmingham, U.K.; Ph.D., University of Stirling, U.K.; Diploma, Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management, Hong Kong Securities Institute; Financial Risk Manager – Certified by the Global Association of Risk Professionals; Letter of Achievement, CFA Institute
Mr. YEUNG Wai Man, Raymond	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Soc.Sc., University of Birmingham, U.K.
Dr. YUEN Wai Kee, Thomas	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Warwick, U.K.; Ph.D., HKU

Department of Sociology

Name	Academic Qualification
Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah (Head of Department and Distinguished Professor)	B.Soc.Sc., CUHK; M.A., McMaster University, Canada; Ph.D., University of Toronto, Canada
Dr. LAU Pui Yan, Flora (Associate Head of Department)	B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., HKU; M.Sc., D.Phil., University of Oxford, U.K.
Prof. CHAN Ching, Selina (Associate Academic Vice President (University Research))	B.Soc.Sc. (Hons.), CUHK; M.Phil., D.Phil., University of Oxford, U.K.
Prof. CHEUNG Siu Keung (Associate Vice President (University Administration))	B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), M.Phil., HKBU; Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, U.K.
Dr. HUI Yew Foong (Associate Academic Vice President (Accreditation and Programme Development))	B.Soc.Sc. (Hons.), M.Soc.Sc., National University of Singapore; Ph.D., Cornell University, U.S.A.
Dr. CHUNG Wai Keung	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington, U.S.A.
Dr. GAO Chong	B.A., M.A., National Sun Yat-sen University, China; Ph.D., HKU

Dr. HUANG Weishan	B.A., Chinese Culture University, Taiwan; M.A., St. John's University, U.S.A.; M.A., Ph.D., New School for Social Research, U.S.A.
Dr. LAM Gigi	B.B.A., M.A., Ph.D., HKUST; M.Soc.Sc., City University of Hong Kong
Dr. LI Hang	B.Soc.Sc., CUHK; M.A., University of Essex, U.K.; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. LIU Shuo	B.B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. MAK Sau Wa, Veronica	B.B.A. (Hons.), M.A., PhD., CUHK
Dr. TSANG Chung Kin	B.A., Lingnan University, H.K.; M.Phil., HKU; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, U.S.A.
Ms. XIE Jieyi	B.A., China University of Mining and Technology, China; M.A., Zhejiang University, China; M.A., CUHK; D.Phil., Australian National University, Australia
Dr. YUNG Ching Shek	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; B.A., University of London, U.K.; M.Phil., HKU; Ph.D., Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, China

Department of Counselling and Psychology

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. LI Wang On (Head of Department)	B.Cog.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Prof. SUN Tien Lun, Catherine (Academic Vice President)	B.A., Cornell College, U.S.A.; M.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., HKU
Prof. TANG So Kum, Catherine (Associate Academic Vice President (Graduate School))	B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Texas, U.S.A.
Dr. CHAN Chi Keung, Alex	B.A. (Hons.), HKBU; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota, U.S.A.
Dr. CHAN Wing Lui, Winnie	B.Cog.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. CHEUNG Wai Leung, Raysen	B.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.B.A., University of Strathclyde, U.K.; M.Sc., University of London, U.K.; Ph.D., Loughborough University, U.K.
Dr. CHEUNG Yim, Yen	B.Soc.Sc., OUHK; M.Soc.Sc., Psy.D., Shue Yan University, H.K.
Dr. CHIO Hin Man, Jasmine	B.Soc.Sc., University of Macau; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. CHIO Hin Ngan, Floria	B.Soc.Sc., University of Macau; M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. CHOW Tak Sang, Jason	B.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., HKU

Dr. CHUNG Man Chi, Sandrine	B.A., Indiana University (Bloomington), U.K.; Master of Education, Ph.D., EdUHK
Dr. CONNOLLY, John Patrick	B.A., M.A., University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa; Ph.D., University of South Africa
Dr. FU Wai	B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. KWOK Ka Yiu, Daniel	B.Soc.Sc., CUHK; M.Sc., City University of Hong Kong; M.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.Coun., University of New England, Australia; Psy.D., California Southern University, U.S.A.
Dr. LAI Ching Han, Lufanna	B.A., Ph.D., Deakin University, Melbourne, Australia
Dr. LAM Yin Hung, Bess	B.Sc., University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign; M.Phil., CUHK; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. LAU Hi Po, Bobo	B.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.Phil., Cambridge University, U.K.; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. LIN, M. Muriel	B.A. (Magna Cum Laude), University of Massachusetts, Boston, U.S.A.; M.A., Pepperdine University, Los Angeles, U.S.A.; Ph.D., California School of Professional Psychology at AIU, Los Angeles, U.S.A. (all APA accredited)
Dr. LO Lap Yan	B.Cog.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. NG Chi Kit, Jacky	B.A., M.Phil., Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. PANG Lan Sze	B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, U.S.A.
Dr. SIU Yat Fan, Nicolson	B.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. THOMPSON, Nigel S.	B.A., Haverford College, U.S.A.; M.A., University of California at Santa Cruz, U.S.A.; M.Ed., Columbia University, U.S.A.; Ph.D., Yeshiva University - Ferkauf Graduate School of Psychology, U.S.A.
Dr. TSE Pui Chi	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; B.Soc.Sc., OUHK; M.Div., China Graduate School of Theology, H.K.; Ed.D., University of Nottingham, U.K.
Prof. YU Kai Ching, Calvin	Hons. Dip., Shue Yan University, H.K.; B.Sc., Middlesex University, U.K.; M.Sc., University College London and the Anna Freud Centre, U.K.; Grad. Dip., M.Sc., University College London, U.K.; Ph.D., University of Cape Town, S.A.
Dr. YUEN Wing Yan, Winnie	B.Sc., University of Nottingham, U.K.; M.Psych. (Clinical), National University of Singapore, Singapore; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. ZHOU Dehui, Ruth	B.A., M.A.(Hons.), Huazhong University of Science and Technology, China; M.A. in Expressive Arts Therapy with a Minor in Psychology, European Graduate School, Switzerland; Ph.D. (summa cum laude), University of Duisburg-Essen, Germany

Department of Social Work

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. FONG Fu Fai, Steve (Head of Department) (with effect from 1 January 2022)	Bachelor of Social Work, Master of Social Sciences (Mental Health), HKU; Doctor of Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Registered Social Worker
Dr. MOK Wai Kit, Linda (Associate Head of Department)	Diploma in Social Work, Bachelor of Arts in Social Work, M.Phil., City University of Hong Kong; Master of Social Work, York University, Canada; Ph.D., HKU; Registered Social Worker
Dr. AU Wing Kwong	Diploma in Social Work, Shue Yan College, H.K.; Certificate of Qualification in Social Work, U.K.; Master of Social Work, University of Wales, U.K.; M.Phil., Ph.D., Fellow, University of Liverpool, U.K.; Registered Social Worker
Mr. CHAN Yuen Yan, Matthew	Bachelor of Social Work, City University of Hong Kong; Advanced Diploma, Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts; Master of Social Sciences (Behavioural Health), HKU; Registered Social Worker
Dr. CHOW Kit Ling, Lina	Diploma in Social Work, Bachelor of Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Ph.D., University of Kent, U.K.; Registered Social Worker
Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond	Bachelor of Arts in Sociology (Honours), M.Phil., HKBU; Ph.D., University of Auckland, New Zealand
Dr. CHUNG Yuet Kiu, Priscilla	Diploma in Social Work, City University of Hong Kong; Bachelor of Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology, City University of Hong Kong; Master of Social Work, La Trobe University, Australia; Master of Arts, CUHK; Doctor of Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Registered Social Worker
Dr. FUNG Wing Fun, Josephine	Bachelor of Social Work, Master of Social Sciences (Mental Health), HKU; Doctor of Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Registered Social Worker
Ms. LAU Chiu Man, Cherry	Diploma in Social Work, Bachelor of Social Work (Honours), Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations, HKU; Master of Arts in Family Counselling and Family Education, CUHK; Registered Social Worker
Dr. LIU Chi Pun, Ben	Diploma in Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Master of Arts in Social Work Studies, University of Kent, U.K.; Ph.D., HKU; Postgraduate Diploma in Organisational Psychology, University of London, U.K.; Registered Social Worker
Dr. LO Kai Yeung, Kaiser	Diploma in Social Work, City University of Hong Kong; Master of Arts in Social Service Management, CUHK; Bachelor of Social Work (Honours), Master of Science in Vocational Rehabilitation, Doctor of Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Registered Social Worker

Dr. MO Yuen Han, Kitty	Bachelor of Social Science, Master of Social Work, CUHK; Doctor of Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Diploma in Special Education, HKU; Registered Social Worker
Ms. TAN Hiu Man, Lada	Bachelor of Social Work, HKU; Master of Arts in Public Policy and Management, City University of Hong Kong; Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Primary), Education University of Hong Kong; Registered Social Worker
Mr. YIP Chi Yan, Toby	Diploma in Theology, Advanced Diploma in Biblical Studies, CUHK; Bachelor of Social Work, HKBU; M.Phil., CUHK; Registered Social Worker
Mr. YUEN Wai Hang, Anderson	Diploma in Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Bachelor of Social Work, HKU; Master of Arts in Family Counselling and Family Education, CUHK; Registered Social Worker

Department of Applied Data Science

Name	Academic Qualification
Prof. LEUNG Wing Chi, Louis (Head of Department)	B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, U.S.A.
Dr. YUEN Man Ching, Connie (Associate Head of Department)	B.Sc. (C.S.), M.Phil. (I.T.), City University of Hong Kong; Ph.D. (C.S.E.), CUHK
Dr. KWOK Pak Ki, Alex	B.Eng., Ph.D. (I.M.S.E.), HKU
Dr. UMAIR, Zuneera	B.Eng., M.Eng., Mehran University of Engineering and Technology, Pakistan; Ph.D. (C.S.), City University of Hong Kong

Physical Education Section

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. GONG Xiao En	B.A., Education College Shanghai, China; Dip., Sport College, Cologne, Germany; M.B.A., University of South Australia, Australia; D.B.A., City University of Macau

Programmes of Studies and Description of Courses

Coding System

An academic year is divided into two semesters. In principle, one credit is given for each period (50 minutes) of lecture per week per semester.

In general the code number of each course contains three digits preceded by an abbreviation of the department which offers the course.

A. The 1st digit of a code number indicates the year of the students for whom the course is intended.

For example:

JOUR **1**01-2 means the course is offered by the Department of Journalism for 1st year students.

ACCT **2**01-2 means the course is offered by the Department of Accounting for 2nd year students.

B. The 2nd digit of a number usually indicates whether the course is compulsory or elective:

0-7 indicates compulsory course for major. (Different departments may have different requirements).

8-9 usually indicates elective course for major.

For example:

SOC 3**0**1-2 is a compulsory course for 3rd-year Sociology students;

ENG 4**8**1-2 is an elective course for 4th-year students of English major.

Note: The course schedules listed in the Faculties below are for general information only; they may be modified annually. Students should select courses according to the course schedules distributed at registration time in each year.

General Education

Overview

From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of General Education courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas listed below in order to fulfil graduation requirements:

Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century（21 世紀中國文化）

Area 2: Communication and Literacy（溝通和素養）

Area 3: Global Citizenship（全球公民意識）

Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective（跨學科視角）

Students should fulfil the requirement in the first three years of study.

Introduction and Area Intended Learning Outcomes

Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century

The ethos of the University is to foster the Confucian spirit in students and this has been done through teaching classical Confucian works in First Year Chinese. The proposed GE curriculum builds on this foundation and provides courses that make ancient Chinese philosophy and culture relevant to the 21st century.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:

a) relate ideas and concepts in ancient Chinese teachings to the contemporary world;

b) analyse and evaluate the economic, social and political use of Chinese culture in the 21st century;

c) synthesize ideas and concepts in Chinese culture with knowledge in different disciplines; and

d) construct his/her own way to apply ideas and concepts in Chinese culture in everyday life.

Area 2: Communication and Literacy

The advent of information and communication technology in the 21st century has increased the complexity of the literate environment. Literacy, traditionally defined as the ability to read, write and use arithmetic, refers now to a wider range of abilities and competencies. According to the National Council of Teachers of English (NCTE), a literate person in the 21st century global society must be able to:

1) develop proficiency and fluency with the tools of technology;

2) build intentional cross-cultural connections and relationships with others so to pose and solve problems collaboratively and strengthen independent thought;

3) design and share information for global communities to meet a variety of purposes;

4) manage, analyse, and synthesize multiple streams of simultaneous information;

5) create, critique, analyse, and evaluate multimedia texts; and

6) attend to the ethical responsibilities required by these complex environments.2

In order to better equip our students as articulate and open-minded critical thinkers, we believe it is paramount to offer not just hands-on technical courses, but also courses on higher level of computer and multimedia literacy.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:
a) make informed value judgment by applying critical and analytical skills;
b) demonstrate their literacy in mass media;
c) examine and evaluate the significance of digital media in everyday life
d) critique cultural aspects of technology and science; and
e) generate ideas on how to apply ICT in areas such as learning, research and civic education.

Area 3: Global Citizenship

By providing students with knowledge in gender studies, religion and spirituality, environmental ethics, human and animal ethics, psychology, self-development, etc., this area aims to enhance students' quality of life, facilitate them to develop a positive value of life, and to achieve a broad understanding of human and nature. Students are then guided to appreciate the diversity in cultures and foster a global consciousness. The main objective of this area is to nurture a sense of responsibility in students: responsibility to oneself and other beings, to society, and to the universe as a whole, by giving them an education of ethics of care for the world.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:
a) define one's identity in relation to cultural and social differences;
b) appreciate diversity in different cultures;
c) analyse the interconnectedness of human and nature;
d) make informed decisions about moral and ethical issues; and
e) apply the acquired knowledge to contribute to achieving a more just and equitable society.

Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective

Interdisciplinary is an approach to answering questions, solving problems and addressing contemporary social issues by synthesizing knowledge from multiple disciplines. Interdisciplinary Studies has become popular in local and overseas tertiary institutions and is considered to be a new paradigm for creating knowledge in the 21st century. The idea of interdisciplinarity would lead students to view the world as an integrated whole and learn to solve a problem with knowledges acquired from different disciplines.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:
a) investigate various sides of an issue;
b) examine and evaluate ideas taken for granted;
c) analyse and critique a problem from multiple perspectives;

---

[2] From *"The NCTE Definition of 21st Century Literacies"* (February 15, 2008). Retrieved from http://www.ncte.org/positions/statements/21stcentdefinition.

d) develop ethical sensitivity; and

e) synthesize ideas/ concepts from different disciplines.

Courses Offered

The GE courses selected to be offered in academic year 2021-22 are as follows:

Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GEA 101	Food and Nutrition in Chinese Culture	English	3	Nil
GEA 103	The Origins and Transformation of East Asian Food Culture (EAFC)	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 104	Knowing Hong Kong through Historical Sites	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 106	Mystery Tales of Ancient China and Creative Industries	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 107	Yin Yang Wu Xing and Its Creative Use in Contemporary Life	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 109	The Temporal-Spatial Theme of Feng Shui and Chinese Culture	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 110	Confucian Business Ethics in Modern World	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 201	Chinese Medicine: Health Promotion and Disease Prevention	English	3	Nil
GEA 202	Urban Modernity in Chinese Cities: Hong Kong, Taipei and Shanghai	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 203	The Wisdom of Ancient Chinese Architecture	English	3	Nil
GEA 204	Hong Kong Kung-fu Novels, Films and Chinese Culture	English	3	Nil
GEA 205	I Ching and Life Management	Cantonese	3	Not for Year 3 and 4 students of CHI major

Area 2: Communication and Literacy

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GEB 102	Media and Society	English	3	Nil
GEB 103	Language of the Mass and Social Media	English	3	Not for ENG major
GEB 104	Reasoning in the Cyber Age	English	3	Not for SOC major and students who have taken *SOC 150 Critical Thinking*
GEB 105	Communication and Storytelling	English	3	Nil
GEB 106	Exploring Talents with Media Psychology	English	3	Students shall not take *PSY 215 Cyberpsychology* after enrolling in this course
GEB 107	Predicting Human Behaviour with Big Data	English	3	Nil
GEB 108	Appreciating Cantopop Lyrics	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEB 110	Modern Animation and Story Writing	Cantonese	3	Nil

GEB 201	International Communication in Digital Age	English	3	Nil
GEB 202	Getting People to Say Yes: Negotiation and Mediation	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GEB 203	Intercultural Communication	English	3	Not for ENG major
GEB 204	Writing Your First Apps Using Python Programmes	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GEB 205	Be a Smart Financial Investor: Understanding Psychological Biases	English	3	Nil
GEB 206	Understanding Korean Society through Dramas	English	3	Nil
GEB 207	Hong Kong Popular Culture	English / Cantonese	3	Not for SOC major and students who have taken *SOC 208 Hong Kong Society and Culture*
GEB 208	Writing Apps for Both Android and iOS Mobile Phones	English	3	Nil
GEB 209	Visual Culture and Art	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEB 210	Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Everyday Life	English	3	Nil

Area 3: Global Citizenship

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GEC 101	Environment and Society	English	3	Not for SOC major
GEC 102	The Struggling Self in the Global Society	English	3	Not for SOC major and students who have taken *SOC 107 Understanding Sociology*
GEC 104	Understanding Self in Everyday Life	English	3	Not for COUN/PSY and PSY majors
GEC 105	Missionaries' Experiences in Hong Kong	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEC 106	Personal Finance and Taxation	English	3	Nil
GEC 108	Stress Management and Healthy Lifestyle	English	3	Nil
GEC 109	Art, Self-exploration and Spirituality	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GEC 110	Exercise and Wellbeing	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEC 111	Positive Education for Well-Being in University Life	English	3	Not for students who have taken PSY 209 *Positive Psychology*
GEC 112	Basketball and Volleyball	Cantonese	3	Can only choose either GEC 112 or GEC 113
GEC 113	Badminton and Table Tennis	Cantonese	3	Can only choose either GEC 112 or GEC 113
GEC 201	Emotional Intelligence and Thriving under Pressure	English	3	Nil

GEC 202	Positive Life with Chinese Literature	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEC 203	Global Consumption and Culture of Coffee	English	3	Nil
GEC 204	Understanding Environmentalism through World Cinema	English	3	Nil
GEC 205	Visual Representation of Animal Rights and Human-animal Relationship	English	3	Not for SOC major

Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GED 101	Happiness and Society: An Interdisciplinary Perspective	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GED 103	Gender and Culture in Asia	English	3	Nil
GED 106	Manga and the Modern World	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GED 107	Economics and Sports	English	3	Nil
GED 109	Accent and Identity in Films	English	3	Not for ENG major
GED 201	Cultural Insights for Business Success	English	3	Nil
GED 203	Science, Film and Fiction	English	3	Not for ENG major
GED 204	Gender/Sexuality in Literature and Films	English	3	Not for ENG major
GED 206	Exploring Cultural Tourism in East Asia	English	3	Nil
GED 208	Nature and Spirituality	English	3	Nil
GED 209	The Future of Food Supply	English	3	Nil
GED 210	Digital Games—Reality, Simulation, Interactivity	English	3	Nil

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (GENERAL EDUCATION)

Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century

GEA 101   Food and Nutrition in Chinese Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the efficacy and application of commonly used foods for health enhancement. It aims to develop students' understanding of the concepts of food nutrition and their influence on health in traditional Chinese culture. Our ancestors, in the process of searching for food, gradually recognized the tastes, functions, and health cares of certain plants and animals. Food is not just a source of nutrients to sustain life, but also a natural medicine. The *Yellow Emperor's Internal Classic Tai Su（黃帝內經太素）*reads: "Hungry people eat it as food, patients take it as medicine." This statement reflects the concept of "medicine and food homologous". Upon completion of the course, students will have a good understanding of Chinese medicine philosophy and its application to food nutrition.

This course also discusses the difference of food nutrition between Chinese medicine

and western medicine as a cross-cultural comparison. Students will experience Chinese food culture and nutritional value from Chinese perspective through menu/dish design sessions and field trips to Chinese restaurants and Chinese herbal markets.

GEA 103   The Origins and Transformation of East Asian Food Culture (EAFC)
1 Term; 3 Credits

To get to know a country, studying its food culture is a good starting point. Food culture reflects not only national lifestyles and preferences, but also traditional culture. Today, East Asian food culture (EAFC) plays an important role worldwide. For example, Chinese regional cuisines, Korean barbecue (gogigui) and kimchi and high-end Japanese cuisine are all very popular among international diners. Many East Asian restaurants and lovers of East Asian food can be found around the globe. The countries of East Asia are important food-culture exporters, with world-leading soft power. Their great range of food and diverse cultures play a part in their success. What are the components of these unique cultures?

This course will probe the following dimensions of global history and cultural studies: 1) the historical influence of Confucian culture on EAFC; 2) modern forms of EA cultural exchange, such as immigration, and their effects; and 3) the worldwide dissemination of EAFC as soft power in today's globalised era, the factors leading to its success, and how EAFC has been reshaped into hybrid multicultural forms via localisation.

GEA 104   Knowing Hong Kong through Historical Sites
1 Term; 3 Credits

This course offers an introduction to cultural heritage in Hong Kong. Through field trip activities, student can enrich their knowledge on cultural heritage developments in Hong Kong. As Hong Kong is a place of convergence of western and eastern cultures together with the affection of traditional Chinese culture and British colonial government, the course is designed to study: 1) The historic route in Central and Sheung Wan to reflect an interaction between Chinese and British cultures; 2) Investigation of Ping Shan Heritage Trail, New Territories to exhibit "traditional study room" and walled villages of Hong Kong culture; 3) Field trip to Kowloon Walled City and Houwang Temple to understand coastal defence and worship activities in Hong Kong; 4) Field trip to Shau Kei Wan to understand the development of traditional fishery village and worship activities in Hong Kong; and 5) Field trip to Sun Yat-sen Historical Trail to understand the history of revolution in Hong Kong. With the combination of teaching with practice and learning, students can understand more about the history and culture in Hong Kong Island, Kowloon and New Territories through the theory learnt in class and the field trips because it is essential to give students direct contact with the environment, and to stimulate them to acquire knowledge, develop skills and interest so as to understand the development of the economy, history and culture and lifestyle in Hong Kong.

GEA 106   Mystery Tales of Ancient China and Creative Industries
1 Term; 3 Credits

The term "Creative Industries" was produced at the end of the last century and gradually

prevailed at the beginning of the 21st century. Related industries have been heavily invested in and have obtained huge benefits. Ancient ghost stories provide rich and valuable ideological resources, which can be widely used in television, film, stage, painting, animation, video games, novels, scripts, music, advertisements etc. This course emphasizes both theory and practice. In addition to allowing students to analyse global creative industry cases and development trends, appreciate representative works of ghosts, and appraise related film and television arts, it also requires students to design and create related industries. In other words, this course aims to start from ancient legends and stories, allowing students to explore the opportunities that traditional culture brings to the creative industry.

GEA 107   Yin Yang Wu Xing and Its Creative Use in Contemporary Life

1 Term; 3 Credits

The concept of "Yin Yang Wu Xing" (陰陽五行) is a crucial element of traditional Chinese culture. It reflects the philosophy of ancient Chinese thinking and world view, which deeply influenced the Chinese culture and society in every aspect.

The objective of this course is to introduce and equip students with fundamental concepts of "Yin Yang" and "Wu Xing" (Five elements) through lectures and activities that integrate theoretical knowledge with practical examples from traditional Chinese art, Go, architecture, calendar, medicine, and costume design. The course aims to enhance students' understanding in different aspects of traditional Chinese culture, as well as identifying and applying the "Yin Yang Wu Xing" thinking in contemporary life.

GEA 109   The Temporal-Spatial Theme of Feng Shui and Chinese Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

Feng Shui is an important component of Chinese culture which has a great influence in the choice of residential and burial sites in traditional and modern Chinese societies. Feng Shui can mainly be divided into two dimensions: residential Feng Shui and burial Feng Shui. The former is concerned with the environment of houses of living people and the latter focuses on the environment of burial sites. Yet the philosophical principles behind them are basically the same, for they have similar ideas of temporal-spatial concepts of traditional Chinese culture. The content of this course is divided into three parts. The first part will explain the relationship between Feng Shui and traditional Chinese culture. In the second part, the guiding principles and the philosophy of residential Feng Shui and burial Feng Shui will be introduced. Lastly, the temporal-spatial concepts of Feng Shui in traditional Chinese culture will be analysed.

GEA 110   Confucian Business Ethics in Modern World

1 Term; 3 Credits

The term "Confucian ethics" refers to the philosophical thinking in Confucian philosophy that focuses on studying moral norms, moral language and moral application. Many modern people think that Confucian ethics is backward and incompatible in modern society and should be discarded. However, Confucian ethics is actually in line with people's reflections on moral

practice. Therefore, although Confucian ethics dates back to the ancient time, and some of its aspects may not be suitable from the viewpoint of modern society, its spirit is eternal, and prevails in the modern society. This course aims to introduce Confucian ethics and its subsequent evolved values that are still applicable and enlightening to the modern business society. This course aims to reactivate such ethics and to enrich the contemporary consciousness and global connotation of the business culture to perform a guiding role for the current business society. In addition to introducing Confucian ethics and its historical development, this course also discusses the influence and application of Confucian ethics in the current business society, including: leadership, management, strategy, marketing, human resources, social responsibility, environmental protection, etc. Consequently, students will be able to develop a deep understanding of: 1) Confucian ethics and values; 2) its influence and application on the operation of modern business society; and 3) its role in constructing appropriate modern business ethics and values.

GEA 201   Chinese Medicine: Health Promotion and Disease Prevention

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the philosophical concepts and efficacy of Chinese medicine. It aims to develop students' understanding of the Traditional Chinese Medicine which includes food therapy, herb therapy, tea therapy, Tai-chi, massage, Qigong and acupuncture for improving one's health and preventing disease. Some basic philosophical concepts such as "harmony of man and nature", "Yin and Yang", "five elements" and "Qi and Blood", will be explained in detail to indicate the application of Chinese medicine on health promotion and disease prevention.

Specific health issues and topics of interest, such as insomnia, psychological stress, acne and overweight, will be chosen for class discussion. Students will experience the Chinese medicine culture through field trips to Chinese herbs market and Tai-chi class, as well as class demonstration of massage, health food menu/dish design, acupuncture, tea therapy and medicated diet preparation.

GEA 202   Urban Modernity in Chinese Cities: Hong Kong, Taipei and Shanghai

1 Term; 3 Credits

Subject to colonialism and imperialism, Chinese cities such as Hong Kong, Taipei and Shanghai were ceded to the great powers as colonies and concessions during the 19th and 20th centuries. Modernisation and imperialism made these cities modern in style and composition, differing from traditional Chinese cities. The developmental features of the cities, as noted by the historian Jürgen Osterhammel, usually reflect cultural hybridity and cosmopolitanism. City planning and management and the importation of socio-political systems and foreign culture from the West created a brand-new look for these traditional Chinese cities. However, Westernisation played only a partial role in determining the cities' characteristics; modern culture did not edge out traditional culture, but merged with it to produce cultural hybridity. Architectural styles, food culture, media, sports, arts, etc. constructed a unique Westernised cultural make-up and colonial legacy, and these features have been retained to

the present day. Exploring the cities from a historical and cultural perspective will certainly help us understand their historical, social and cultural development.

The proposed course will take a historical approach to analysis of the three most representative coastal cities of modern China: Hong Kong, Shanghai and Taipei. Starting in the 19th century, the modernisation and Westernisation of these cities will be explored and compared. Next, we will probe into the following: 1) how the concept of modernisation influenced and motivated the development of modern Chinese history; 2) in colonial cities, how traditional cultures and concepts integrated with the new culture; and 3) how real historical materials, such as architecture, museum exhibition information, films, photos, etc., have crafted and continue to craft the colonial collective memory and cultural legacy, and their influence on today's society.

GEA 203   The Wisdom of Ancient Chinese Architecture

1 Term; 3 Credits

An ancient Chinese building tells us various stories, including its culture, history, philosophy, feng-shui, art, architecture structure and style. There are a variety of ancient Chinese buildings which can be classified into five major categories: gorgeous imperial palace, intimate traditional Chinese residence, natural landscape Chinese garden, religious altar and temple, and ethnical style of regional dwelling. By introducing different types of buildings, students can understand the geographical features and historical evolution of Chinese architecture, as well as the similarities and differences between social life and ethnic customs in different regions.

Students will experience the Chinese architectural culture through films, videos, and field trips. Upon completion, students will be able to apply the knowledge and concepts of Chinese architecture to appreciate historical architectures for preserving the Chinese heritage and, furthermore, work towards a balance and harmony urban living environment. Through field trips to Ping Shan heritage trail and Chi Lin Nunnery in Hong Kong, students can experience Chinese architecture as an essential part of Hong Kong's local cultural heritage and realize that the local vernacular environment is a harmonious and orderly living environment.

GEA 204   Hong Kong Kung-fu Novels, Films and Chinese Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

Kung-fu novels and films have marshalled an impressive popularity in Hong Kong for many decades. Throughout its history, this genre, unique in Hong Kong style, has been punctuated by its different stages of development in terms of the aesthetics of human action, and its success in attuning to the taste of readers and viewers for entertainment purposes. This notwithstanding, many of the texts in this genre encompass an active encounter with the Chinese yin-yang starting from I-Ching and Daoism itself. By going into the repertoire of an embodied aesthetics of action through the technicity of martial art, students will be introduced to the terrains of interdisciplinary studies in which "natural technology", body capacity and its "moving-in" with metallic tools, and the visuality of film-form, all merged together. Emphasis will be placed on how cinematic apparatuses can work wonders in dramatizing an assemblage of

cultural systems which are inspired by the tai-ji emblem, where yin being an inner scaffolding of intensive energy, and yang as consolidated outward force, all configured on screen by the cinematic technique of "differential speeds".

GEA 205　I Ching and Life Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

The *I Ching（易經）*reflects the philosophical thinking and wisdom of the ancient China. This course is based on the philosophy of the *I Ching* and is supplemented by the interpretation of the evolution and mutual relationship of the hexagrams. Through the analysis of the principles of the unity and contradiction of yin and yan, static and movement, change and unchanged, it aims to enable students to use the wisdom of the *I Ching* to evaluate the different situations that they may encounter in society and life, as well as to establish positive, and appropriate life management strategies.

Area 2: Communication and Literacy

GEB 102　Media and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course selects several important topics relevant to the development of mass media to investigate their social, economic and political effects on the individual and society, together with the emergence of communication technologies. Emphasis is put on interactions between media, technology and society. Through discussions on local and international cases, it is expected that students' media literacy, that is, ability to access, analyse, evaluate, and communicate phenomenon, can be enhanced.

GEB 103　Language of the Mass and Social Media

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to develop media literacy required for interacting effectively with society in this information age. It will introduce students to basic concepts related to media language and communication, and develop their abilities and competencies in reading, analysing and critiquing everyday media texts. Drawing on the examination of different spoken, written and visual texts from the mass media, Internet and social networking sites, the course aims to equip students to be critical thinkers who are sensitive to the social, cultural and ethical roles of the media in everyday communication.

GEB 104　Reasoning in the Cyber Age

1 Term; 3 Credits

Sound information and communication depends on valid demonstration, logical reasoning and cogent argument from systematic thinking. In view of the cyber era, this course attempts to equip students with the philosophical wisdom for applying logical reasoning to assess the

credibility of the digital information and communication surrounding their daily life. The specific subjects and areas for discussion cover daily dialogues, news discourses, commercial advertisements, online fora, and the popular discussions in such social media as Facebook and WhatsApp. The overall objective is to enhance students' competence to become an articulate, open-minded thinker.

GEB 105   Communication and Storytelling

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at providing students with the abilities to communicate more effectively.

During the course, students will practice the three key pillars of communication: listening, asking questions and presenting. The course will also help students understand their communication styles as well as that of the others.

From the dawn of time, people have developed telling stories to communicate. Storytelling is important because while facts, figures and PowerPoint slides may appeal to the logical parts of the brain, they alone may not create the emotional connection that makes a message stick.

During the course, students will learn communicate through storytelling. Many students already have amazing stories to tell and the ability to share those stories will help them communicate, create, and compel other to act.

GEB 106   Exploring Talents with Media Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

Media psychology is an emerging field of psychology that concerns the human mind and human behaviour in the context of human-technology interaction. Recent advancements in digital and communication technologies and devices have influenced human lives and altered human behaviour, especially among the younger generation. Young people are "digital natives" who have grown up with rapidly changing digital and communication technologies. The aim of this course is to introduce to students the positive psychological aspects of media and encourage them to use digital and communication technologies to explore their areas of interest and gain new expertise. In addition, the negative aspects of technology use will be constructively discussed. Students will learn key concepts from media psychology that can be used to support their positive development. They will also participate in game-based activities and in-class **T**alents, **E**nlightenment and **D**evelopment talks to help them reflect on and explore their potential through interaction with media technology.

GEB 107   Predicting Human Behaviour with Big Data

1 Term; 3 Credits

People increasingly rely on the Internet and apps to support our everyday activities, and everything we do generates data—whether buying food at the supermarket, purchasing movie tickets online, or shopping on online stores. This data is opening up a new era for our understanding of human behaviour.

This course will help students understand and unlock the power of these new datasets. Students will gain an overview of the state of the art in big data research across a range of

domains, including business, economics, and health. This course also aims at providing students with better understanding of the use of data in daily life. Students will learn how to rigorously analyse arguments and predictions. This course addresses not only the concept of data analysis, but what each person can do to improve their ability to solve problems with data.

GEB 108   Appreciating Cantopop Lyrics

1 Term; 3 Credits

The production and consumption of Cantopop, over the past fifty years, have fostered the identity and collective memory of Hongkongers, and exerted a profound impact on people in other East Asian countries and overseas Chinese communities. Since the mid-1970s, Hong Kong popular music has been very much identified with Cantopop, a distinctive genre with lyrics written in Cantonese. Besides giving an overview on the development of Cantopop, the first half of the course will introduce the distinctive features of Cantonese language and Cantopop lyrics to students through close textual readings, while the second half will discuss Cantopop from various cultural perspectives. Throughout this course, students will be encouraged to rethink the possibilities of using Cantopop as a means to express themselves and communicate with others under sophisticated cultural contexts.

GEB 110   Modern Animation and Story Writing

1 Term; 3 Credits

Through the introduction and discussion of modern animations, this course aims to boost students' interest in creative writing and guide students to develop their basic writing skills by evaluating the devices used in these works. Narrative construction is not only an essential part of the process of creative writing, but also a significant component of individual creativity, expression, and communication skills. Heightened awareness of the design of a story enables a student to evaluate various situations with multiple perspectives and to effectively interact with one another. Moreover, as a part of pop culture, modern animation is one of the main entertainments for youngsters in Hong Kong. Although some of these works may be quite commercialized, their creativity, especially their ability to broaden the horizons of imagination, should not be ignored. This course aims to stimulate students' interest by incorporating these fun and enticing works, and by transforming their experience in watching modern animations into writing skills. This course also seeks to prompt students to evaluate animations by assessing their level of creativity and by considering their cultural context. This course is mainly divided into two sections: "Skills" and "Themes," while the former attempts to shed light on some essential writing techniques, the latter seeks to explore some common motifs that deserve more attention.

GEB 201   International Communication in Digital Age

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides students with the knowledge of communication and media development in the international dimension in the age of digitization. It introduces key issues, concepts, and theories in the study of international communication; considers the historical,

social, political, cultural, and economic factors that influence international communication as well as the various aspects of international communication from news, cultural globalization, cultural flows, to politics of international communication, information technologies to national development.

GEB 202   Getting People to Say Yes: Negotiation and Mediation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce to students some basic negotiation and mediation principles, concepts and skills in the context of dispute settlement. Students will be given an overview of legal, psychological and communication principles that impacts the negotiation process in a dispute, and experience these through engaging in a series of applied activities.

GEB 203   Intercultural Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will introduce basic concepts and approaches in the study of intercultural communication, and encourage students to explore practical dimensions of intercultural interactions and experiences that permeate our everyday life. Through critically examining the interrelationships that exist between language (including both verbal and nonverbal communication), culture, identity, and cultural spaces, students will develop knowledge, skills and awareness to enable them to communicate effectively in intercultural situations. Such intercultural competence is increasingly a prerequisite for personal and professional success in today's globalised world, where international encounters and multicultural interactions have become commonplace.

GEB 204   Writing Your First Apps Using Python Programmes

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to build students' abilities to develop computer applications (apps) using Python. Python is a popular general-purpose scripting language that are being used to develop websites like Google and Yahoo. This course is designed for beginners and will cover Python from basic to features like using GUI and multi-media. Students will acquire practical skills in the usage of the computer language to develop own apps and settle related application problems.

GEB 205   Be a Smart Financial Investor: Understanding Psychological Biases

1 Term; 3 Credits

The financial services industry is one of the pillar industries in Hong Kong and is also one of the major driving forces of Hong Kong's economic growth. A high degree of financial literacy is not only key to sustaining Hong Kong's economic growth but also affects our quality of life significantly. This course aims to provide students with basic knowledge of the roles and operations of different types of financial institutions and the risk and return of a wide range of investment products. Through discussing how psychological biases affect investment decisions, this course also aims to nurture students to be smart and responsible financial

investors.

GEB 206   Understanding Korean Society through Dramas

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce different aspects of contemporary Korean society covering family, youth, gender, class, social inequality, education, labour market, mental health, and Korean Wave. As Korean Wave pervaded Asia as exemplified by a dominant role played by South Korea in exporting dramas from the 1990s onwards, this course provides students with ample opportunities to analyse how various issues pertaining to Korean culture and society are portrayed in Korean dramas. Students are exposed to a variety of dramas that deal with various issues pertaining to gender, class, education and labour market. This course also equips students with the knowledge and skills in assessing the impact of diverse forces emanating from economic transformation, familism, collectivization and globalization on contemporary societies in Korea and other regions.

GEB 207   Hong Kong Popular Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the development of popular culture in the context of Hong Kong. It consists of four sub-areas: 1) ideologies in media texts; 2) youth sub-culture and multiple meanings in consumption; 3) identity formation; and 4) post-colonial subversion and global interconnectedness. This course will discuss the normative and subversive potential of popular culture. Concepts will be introduced to equip students to critically reflect upon the relationship between their experience of popular culture and the social and cultural contexts in Hong Kong.

GEB 208   Writing Apps for Both Android and iOS Mobile Phones

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to build students' abilities to develop mobile apps for both the Android and iOS platforms with only one code base by using Google's mobile apps creation framework – Flutter. This course breaks down complex concepts and tasks into easily digestible segments with examples, pictures, and hands-on labs for beginners. Students will acquire practical skills in the usage of the new mobile software development kit, Flutter and Dart programming language, to develop their own mobile apps. Computer security, ethics, and other popular mobile apps creation frameworks such as Kotlin and React Native, will also be discussed.

GEB 209   Visual Culture and Art Practice

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course explores the vital topics of visual culture study by contemplating the word-and-image relationship, examining the images through the lens of art, and elucidating different ways of seeing in revealing the cultural phenomenon, aesthetic sense, and hegemonic system behind. We will study the essential visual theories and analyse the connection between literature and painting, graphic design, photographs, and films by case study. Students will narrate in word-and-image perspective and incorporate elements in graphic design in their

creative works, which proceed to trans-disciplinary art practice.

GEB 210   Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Everyday Life

1 Term; 3 Credits

AI is going to transform societies and economies. This course will explore AI in everyday life using cases and applications in different industries such as AI in smart cities, AI in media and entertainment, AI in financial service, AI in intelligent transportation, AI in computer vision, AI in healthcare service, and AI in education. Students will learn basic AI concepts such as supervised and unsupervised learning, deep learning, and neural networks. This course will review various social issues surrounding AI such as ethics, security, and privacy. Students can also demonstrate AI in action using "Colaboratory Tensorflow".

Area 3: Global Citizenship

GEC 101   Environment and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to raise students' awareness to local and global environmental issues and nurture their sense of social responsibility towards the environment. In order to present a broad view of environment, this general education course will examine the social, economic, and the political aspects of environmental issues, and survey different perspectives in studying the dynamics between environment and society. By reviewing major empirical studies, it also aims at fostering students' understanding as to how institutions can alter the trajectories of environmental degradation and protection. It will evaluate a variety of activities initiated by consumers, industry, state, and civil society which can collectively contribute to the sustainable development of our society.

GEC 102   The Struggling Self in the Global Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

What is "self"? How is the "self" related to the larger society? How is an individual's life course shaped by various social institutions, culture, and norms; and how does an individual respond to these institutional forces? In other words, how does a person struggle to develop an authentic self on one hand, and to cope with the influences of different social agencies on the other? This general education course explores the answers to the above questions. Borrowing the conceptual orientation from social psychology, this course begins with introducing how the self is developed. But the larger part of the course will examine in detail how major social institutions—gender, family, education, occupation, class and race and ethnicity—influence our lives. We also explore how individuals face changes in our globalized society where diversity is embraced as the emerging social values. Major topics will include socialization, self and identity, social inequalities, cultural diversity and the impacts of social institutions.

GEC 104   Understanding Self in Everyday Life

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at enhancing students' self-awareness of his/her behaviour patterns, particularly when interacting with others. Through an activity-based teaching approach, students can gain insight into the different processes involved in various social interactions. It also aims to facilitate students' self-awareness and personal growth through designed activities. The course will also promote the transferal of relevant theories and strategies learnt to other aspects of life.

GEC 105   Missionaries' Experiences in Hong Kong

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the historical movement of Protestant and Catholic missionaries in Hong Kong. The course examines the origins and characteristics of the missionaries' attempts to introduce Western religions to Hong Kong since the early 19th century. The course will analyse the importance of cross-cultural connections and exchange with the works of missionaries in areas of education, medical service, publication, social welfare, etc. A special emphasis will be placed on the overall impact of missionaries' movement on Hong Kong society.

GEC 106   Personal Finance and Taxation

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to develop students' healthy attitude toward money management. It provides broad overview of personal finance integrating various interdisciplinary areas like finance, accounting, taxation, and human life cycle. It also introduces various personal finance practices in Hong Kong. Topics include setting financial goals, preparing financial plan, managing cash and bank accounts, using credit wisely, buying a house, life insurance and health insurance, investing in stocks, bonds and mutual funds, preparing a retirement plan, etc. Students will gain knowledge and skills to make wise and responsible financial decisions throughout their life.

GEC 108   Stress Management and Healthy Lifestyle

1 Term; 3 Credits

In modern societies, individuals often encounter enormous changes as a result of economic, social and cultural development. Therefore, they may experience high levels of stress, with negative consequences for their daily lives. The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of basic theories and concepts relating to stress, together with information on effective coping strategies. Specifically, the course will equip students with knowledge of and techniques for stress management to help them cope with changes in their daily lives. The components of a healthy lifestyle will also be introduced to enhance students' personal well-being.

GEC 109   Art, Self-exploration and Spirituality

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course enables students to appreciate and do art through experiential learning. It covers selected concepts in art psychology, aesthetics, and introduces how people can gain deep understanding of themselves and spirituality through their art work. Using guided reading, workshop based art making activities, experiential learning, and self-reflection, the course provides abundant opportunities for students to appreciate various art works and explore key life themes through art making. In experiential workshops, students are facilitated with expressive art and focusing techniques to go through self-exploration and self-growth process with various art media, such as painting, drawing, dancing, photographing and video making.

GEC 110   Exercise and Wellbeing

1 Term; 3 Credits

The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) defines healthy as "a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity." (WHO, 1984) Therefore, we should take a proactive role in maintaining fitness of our physical body and mentality by making exercise part of our daily life, keeping a balanced diet as well as learning how to relax. This course will introduce students to basic concepts of human anatomy and exercise, physical fitness evaluation, nutrition, and stress management. There will also be basic training of using the fitness equipment in gyms. Students will be guided to develop their individual training programme according to their own physical fitness and needs.

GEC 111   Positive Education for Well-Being in University Life

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course allows students to learn about the foundation and core components of positive education and its application in their university life to improve their well-being. Students will identify, reflect and write a short reflective essay about how to apply their strengths/potentials in their university life. Students will also have opportunities to assess, evaluate, and practice each core component of positive education and to construct their own individualized well-being journal/diary. Students will then develop and conduct a 4-week individualized and experiential whole-person well-being project by using one of their strengths/potentials to improve one of the core components of positive education related to their university life. Finally, students will share how positive education can support their own and other's personal growth and potentials (strengths) to face the challenges encountered in their university life through experience sharing of their own well-being projects and presentation with their talent shows.

GEC 112   Basketball and Volleyball

1 Term; 3 Credits

The Chinese women's national volleyball team has a brilliant record, and the NBA matches are even more exciting. By studying these two popular sports in the world, students will learn the basic skills and theoretical knowledge. Through group project and discussion,

students can understand and explain the rapidly changing process in the game. After completing the course, students will have a better understanding of these two sports.

In addition, in the world of sports, the behaviour of coaches and athletes will be affected by their respective values. Through step by step learning, students could have a deeper understanding of athletes' behaviour.

GEC 113   Badminton and Table Tennis

1 Term; 3 Credits

Badminton and table tennis are popular sports, and there are many similarities and differences between them. By learning the theoretical knowledge and technical application of these two sports, students can have a better understanding of the process of change in the sports. Students' sports skills and analytical skills are improved after completing the course, especially through watching a badminton game and doing statistical analysis of the data.

In addition, in the world of sports, the behaviour of coaches and athletes will be affected by their respective values. Through step by step learning, students could have a deeper understanding of athletes' behaviour.

GEC 201   Emotional Intelligence and Thriving under Pressure

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will be fun, interactive and highly engaging; its aim is to provide students experiencing changes in emotional intelligence (EI) with strategies and skills that allow them to remain focused and productive, and even to excel.

The course will address not only the principle of EI, but what each student can do to improve his/her application of EI. With a better understanding of oneself and others, strategies can be put in place to maintain a positive mindset, manage stress, build positive relationships with others and deliver better results.

Change is stressful and often causes conflict. Change efforts are most successful when the people on the receiving end of the change understand why and how it is happening. With this understanding and awareness, students will be better equipped to develop strategies and tactics to thrive.

The course will also help students understand the role of pressure in enhancing performance. It will explore the causes, signs and symptoms of pressure, then techniques and strategies for taking control of events.

GEC 202   Positive Life with Chinese Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces Chinese literary works that contain positive thinking towards life, enhancing students' abilities of understanding and analysing Chinese literary works. Students will learn how writers solved problems with positive attitudes and methods when facing pressure from different daily life aspects such as personal relationships, fate, health, career path, and social life. This course will also foster positive thinking in students, helping them realise the meaning of life, cultivate resilience, enhance stress management, and achieve

happiness in life.

GEC 203   Global Consumption and Culture of Coffee

1 Term; 3 Credits

Although coffee shops have existed for nearly 500 years, in the past few decades they have experienced a dramatic global expansion. Coffee shops and coffee consumption have become a global phenomenon. This course aims to examine the diverse expressions and ramifications of "coffee culture," from farmers who see it as their life, to traders who make a living out of it, to the drinkers who cannot imagine life without coffee. This course will have an overview on the historical roots of coffee production and trade, its modern implications for business and environmental change, and development of global coffee culture. The course will encourage students to appreciate and compare the coffee culture of various countries through experiencing coffee with different tastes and brewing methods. Some controversial practices, such as fair trade, environmental sustainability, and caffeine for health, will also be discussed.

GEC 204   Understanding Environmentalism through World Cinema

1 Term; 3 Credits

The interactions between visual culture and environmental discourse have been receiving increasing attention in recent years. This course attempts to introduce the major concepts of environmentalism by focusing on visualization of catastrophes on a global scale. Students will gain a deeper understanding of environmental issues as represented in selected visual texts and will learn to appreciate environmental cultures through cinema of different regions in the world. In the end, students with sharpened critical awareness are strongly encouraged to reflect on their identity and responsibility as a global citizen in connection with the changing environment.

GEC 205   Visual Representation of Animal Rights and Human-animal Relationship

1 Term; 3 Credits

What is the link between the development of image technology and humans' evolving correlation with nature, especially with non-human animals? How do the discourses of non-human animals' visual representation and critical practices of animal studies work? While animal abuse and protection law-making have been hot issues, examining the visual depictions of animals can help us reconsider not only other possibilities of human-animal relationships, but also the role of humans in the posthuman world (i.e. one that admits fallibility of human intelligence and values heterogeneous perspectives). It is hoped that through scrutinizing the portrayal of non-human animals and human-animal relationships in visual media, the course will introduce to students an expanded sense of humanity in the posthuman era.

<u>Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective</u>

GED 101   Happiness and Society: An Interdisciplinary Perspective

1 Term; 3 Credits

Happiness is a subjective well-being characterized by positive emotions. This course aims to enhance students' understanding of happiness, which is an essential goal of whole-person education. It will lead students to discover how happiness is perceived and developed from an interdisciplinary perspective – economics, philosophical, psychological, sociological and religious perspectives as well as an intercultural perspective. Given the increasing academic and social challenges of everyday life, this course will introduce to students the major facilitators of happiness, such as friendship, mutual service, health, optimism, flexibility, creativity, gratitude, autonomy and confidence. This course attempts to enable students to discover their subjective happiness as well as their capability to pursue happiness in everyday life.

GED 103   Gender and Culture in Asia

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at studying gender and sexualities in Asia regions with respect to its unique culture and the regional dynamics. Situating itself in an intra-Asia context, this course examines issues ranging from femininities and masculinities, sexual minorities, marriage, work, religion and sexual violence through reading critical theories, controversies and cultural texts in Asia.

GED 106   Manga and the Modern World

1 Term; 3 Credits

Images and themes in highly acclaimed Manga provide an absorbing and effective means for clarification and discussion of otherwise complex and abstract concepts in our daily lives. Students throughout the course learn how to apply basic concepts and arguments from a wide range of disciplines—social, philosophical and cultural theories—to identify and analyse some big modern issues. With the help of selected Manga, students can not only discuss such issues in an active manner, but also enrich their imagination of abstract concepts in our modern lives.

GED 107   Economics and Sports

1 Term; 3 Credits

Sports industry has grown rapidly since the 21st century. Its related issues are widely studied among economists, sociologists, anthropologists and criminologists. The aim of this course is to explore the analytical models used by economists in assessing the impact and value added for the sports industry. The course will start from basic economic theories, and then proceed to explain the decisions made in the sports industry. By the end of the course, students are expected to apply a variety of economic theories in tackling the specific problems in the sports industry.

GED 109   Accent and Identity in Films

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the English sound system with different varieties and accents of English in relation to identity through film analysis. Stereotypical portrayal of characters, including social class, gender, and ethnicity, based on various accents and language used in films will be discussed to help students understand how the media reinforce audience's perception of people's identity in the society and its effects on children and adult audience.

GED 201   Cultural Insights for Business Success

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide a platform for students to explore the connections between culture and business. Through interdisciplinary investigations on the topics related to culture and business, students would be able to analyse how business intertwined with cultural environment. Students may have deep reflections on business and culture of Hong Kong society after examining the topics such as culture and creative industries, culture and tourism industry, culture and age-old business etc. The co-teaching approach aims to develop students' interdisciplinary thinking skills in business and sociology.

GED 203   Science, Film and Fiction

1 Term; 3 Credits

How to define human when there is only a fine line between human and robot? What does it mean when we can travel through time? What would happen if we can discard our body and immerse ourselves into the virtual reality? Would our Earth become a dumping zone as shown in the dystopian films? These are some of the questions humanity poses in response to the rapid scientific and technological advancement. Through studying cultural imaginations such as fiction, animation, and film mainly from the US and Japan, the course will encourage students to explore these philosophical questions and discuss the ways in which science and technology may transform human and the world, or the ways in which human and machine may co-evolve. Informed with news and articles about the new scientific and technological inventions, students will be engaged in the many imaginations of our future, especially as a response to the contemporary problems. This is a course about the past, present, and future of the human society and beyond.

GED 204   Gender/Sexuality in Literature and Films

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce students to the issues of gender and sexuality within modern films and literature. It will provide a comprehensive overview of socio-cultural factors that have shaped literary and cinematic representations of gender and sexuality. Through the discussion of a number of literary texts and movies, the course aims to stimulate philosophical thinking on sexuality and human difference, examine forces of bias, and ultimately provoke thought about the relationship among gender, films and literature, and culture.

GED 206 Exploring Cultural Tourism in East Asia

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course arouses students' interests in exploring the rapid development of tourism industries and cultural tourism. This interdisciplinary course focuses on the values of tangible cultural heritage and intangible cultural heritage in relation to tourism industries in East Asia, and considers case studies including Hong Kong, Macau, Mainland China, Taiwan, Japan and Korea. A special emphasis will be placed on the dynamic relationship among culture conservation and tourism development.

GED 208 Nature and Spirituality

1 Term; 3 Credits

How did the universe come into being? What accounts for our existence? How do we make sense of the universe? Nature and Religion have many answers to these and like questions, answers that may often diverge but sometimes they do meet. Unlike the world of classical science, scientists look at the universe as a coherent and integral whole; however, the basic concept itself is not new. Indeed, the connectedness and wholeness of the world was known to medicine men, priests, shamans, sages, monks in the ancient world. This course aims to explore the convergence of nature and spirituality on the issue of creation of the cosmos, the nature of matter and reality, and how this vision of reality according to nature re-enchant the universe and enable humanity to feel at home in the universe again.

GED 209 The Future of Food Supply

1 Term; 3 Credits

In recent years, Hong Kong has become increasingly interested in urban farming and organic farming. We can find roof gardens, hydroponics, aquaponics and vertical farming in Hong Kong. This course will explain the historical and geographic perspectives of various farming, and consider their impacts on environmental, economic, and social sustainability. Students will learn about the world food crisis and be able to perform STEES analysis of food supply issues (science, technology, environment, economy and society). Through field trips to organic and urban farming organizations, students will take effective personal actions to reduce food waste, combat climate change, be aware of food safety and eat healthily.

GED 210 Digital Games—Reality, Simulation, Interactivity

1 Term; 3 Credits

"Reality, compared to games, is broken." (Jane McGonigal, Reality is Broken)

Digital games have become ubiquitous, but remain controversial. Critics fear a loss of social life, moral decay, and diminished imagination. Proponents, on the other hand, emphasize increased digital literacy and reflexes, inter-cultural 'reading', collaborative networking, and so on. The complex interactions between digital technology, established story lines, and global consumers thus necessitate a synthetic approach to critically engage with virtual worlds and interactivity.

For entry into this complex problem space, we will first consider the reality of video

games—from the notions of games and play, to the economic aspects of the industry and the effects of digital gaming on mind and body. We will then consider gaming as simulation—popular genres (RPG, RTS, FPS, etc.) and their appeal will thus be clarified. The final block is devoted to interactivity—How do digital avatars relate to 'real life' law, culture, and politics? Is online participation in, viewing, or even re/programming of games useful beyond play? Questions like these will significantly expand the notion of interactivity and offer entry to general issues in media studies as well as opportunities to reflect on our relationship with increasingly sophisticated technology.

Structured in this way, we will review major advances in video game history, investigate game content as well as spaces, reflect on gaming experience and critically relate them to each other so as to see this new medium as a network of intertextual flows, cross-cultural community and part of globalised exchange.

<div align="center">

FACULTY OF ARTS

</div>

▊ Department of Chinese Language and Literature

Aims and Objectives

The Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Chinese Language and Literature programme emphasizes cultivation of students' virtues, enabling them to acquire profound knowledge in classical studies, Chinese literature, Chinese language, and literary theories; to achieve higher level of writing; and to develop creativity, critical thinking and the ability of self-learning. Thus, after completing this programme, students can apply the knowledge they have learnt to teaching Chinese, secretarial works in government and private organizations, various literary and artistic works, as well as to further studies in postgraduate programmes.

Characteristics of the Programme

1. Traditional Chinese Culture

Inheriting and carrying forward Chinese culture occupies an important position in the Chinese programme. Thus, the programme offers various courses such as Guided Readings of the Chinese Classics, Study of Philosophical Thoughts in Pre-Qin Period, Confucian Philosophy of Song and Ming Dynasties, etc. In many significant aspects, ideas and outlook on values raised by traditional Chinese culture, which are different from those of western culture, are the guiding ideologies for the world's harmonious development and sharing prosperity in modern time with wide applicability.

2. Chinese Literature and Chinese Language

The Chinese programme includes systematic courses of Chinese literature and Chinese language. The former includes History of Chinese Literature, *Shi Jing*, *Chu Ci*, Modern Chinese Literature, Contemporary Chinese Literature, etc. The latter comprises General Linguistics, Chinese Etymology, Chinese Phonology, etc. Students can acquire a wide scope of knowledge. The programme also offers Chinese Literary Criticism, Introduction to Literary Theory, Western Literary Theory in the Twentieth Century, etc. from which students can obtain knowledge of both Chinese literary criticism and western literary theories.

3. Integration between Research and Creation

The Chinese programme not only allows students to build up their research abilities on literature, language and literary theories, but also emphasizes creative practices and writing. The programme offers Chinese Poetry, Selected Readings in Chinese *Ci*, *Pian Wen*, and Literary Appreciation and Creative Writing, etc. The above courses all provide opportunities for students to practise various types of writings.

4.   Biliteracy and Trilingualism

The programme provides English language and Putonghua training and emphasizes standard Cantonese pronunciations.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Chinese Language and Literature** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	6	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	26	15	9	6
Departmental Electives	-	5-6	12	12
Free Electives	-	-	9	6
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	38	32	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	124			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)

CHI 100   Introduction to Literary Theory

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to give students a general introduction to the changes in literary concepts and the emergence of genres in Western and Chinese literature, and commentaries on the foundations and theories of the different branches of literature.

CHI 103   Modern Chinese Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the achievements of Modern Chinese authors in the fields of poetry, prose, fiction and drama from 1917 to 1949. It gives students an understanding of New Literature, literary societies and literary journals in the designated period, enabling them to appreciate and analyse the literary works with various methods.

CHI 105   Fundamental Chinese Aesthetics

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course aims to introduce the fundamental development of Aesthetics and significant aesthetic concepts. It explores the key elements that generate the aesthetic perception

illustrated by typical examples through the dimensions of the aesthetic object and aesthetic psychology. After completion of this course, students can enhance their aesthetic appreciation and critical thinking.

CHI 110   Chinese Literary Criticism

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the history, characteristics, and discipline of classical Chinese literary criticism, as well as the important literary theory critics and works. Meanwhile, students would be acquiring the ability to criticize literary theories and analyse literary works by explaining and differentiating the literary theories in the course.

CHI 112   Shi Ji (史記 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to one of the greatest ancient Chinese classics – *Shi Ji*. After covering selected readings in the course, students will learn the historiographical and literary achievements of *Shi Ji*. Completion of the course will in turn deepen their understanding of ancient historiography and enhance their reading and writing abilities of classical Chinese.

Tutorials and class discussions will be arranged in order to strengthen students' ability in critical thinking and analytical power.

CHI 114   Chinese Poetry

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at acquainting students with the development of Chinese classical poems, as well as the four tones and poetic rhyme so as to cultivate students' interest in writing classical poems. Great works will be selected from Tang to Song dynasties for reading. Studies will also be stressed on different factions and styles, appreciation and writing skills. Traditional and tutorial teaching methods will be used simultaneously.

CHI 121-2   History of Chinese Literature

2 Terms; 4 Credits

These courses aim to build up students' capabilities of reading, appreciating, and commenting on ancient Chinese literature. They introduce the origin of Chinese literature and its development process. The courses put emphasis on the analyses of different historical phrases concerning the relationships between literary phenomena, literary styles, and the trends of literary thoughts with varied social and cultural backgrounds. The lecturer shall delicately analyse the significant authors and their literary works.

CHI 131-2   Elementary Putonghua (for Undergraduates)

2 Terms; 2 Credits

This course introduces fundamental knowledge of Putonghua such as Pinyin and the distinctive vocabularies and grammar. The course also aims to enhance students' fluency and

proficiency in Putonghua through the practice of pronunciation, oral reading, listening comprehension and conversations on specific topics.

CHI 133   Modern Chinese

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will provide students with a basic training of modern Chinese and aim to enhance their abilities to analyse and apply modern Chinese. It covers four topics: phonetics, etymology, lexicology and grammar.

CHI 213   Shi Jing (詩經 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to promote students' understanding of the basic ideas and thoughts, themes and literary artistry of *Shi Jing* through lectures, analysis and discussions so that they will be better equipped to understand and appreciate the songs of *Shi Jing*. In the course of term paper writing, students will further establish their independent thinking, in-depth learning and writing skills which will lay a solid foundation for their further study of *Shi Jing*.

CHI 215   Guided Readings of the Chinese Classics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce five classical Chinese canons and instruct students to read the selective texts extracted from these classics in order to understand the nature and characteristics of them. It fosters students' interests in ancient classics and enhances their reading ability in order to lay a concrete foundation for further academic exploration. After the completion of this course, students will be able to grasp the academic thoughts in the Pre-Qin period and the profound traditional culture.

CHI 233   Classical Chinese

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing the differences between modern and classical Chinese, and also the usage of vocabulary and sentence structures in classical Chinese. It provides students with basic training in classical Chinese, enabling them to read and study classical works.

CHI 234   Chinese Etymology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course starts with an examination of the distinctive nature of the Chinese language and a delineation of the scope of Chinese etymology. The course goes on to trace the sources and developmental stages of Chinese characters, with emphasis on the six forms of structural origin.

A brief survey is made of the historical aspect of etymology. Guidance is then given on how to study *Shuo Wen (說文)*. From the principles observed regarding character formation

and changes in the past, a prognosis is attempted on the future development of the Chinese language.

CHI 248 Chinese Language, Society and Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides students with the theoretical basis for the study of relationships between Chinese language, society and culture. It consists of five topics: 1) introduction to sociolinguistics; 2) development of Chinese language and society; 3) language contacts in Chinese communities; 4) Chinese language and culture; and 5) language competition and language loyalty. This course helps students explore the Chinese language from sociolinguistic and cultural perspectives. Students need to conduct a small scale project for investigation of Chinese language by using sociolinguistic approaches, thus laying a solid academic foundation for future Chinese language-related development and applications.

CHI 250 Essays of the Tang and Song Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

Through the study of the essays of the Eight Pre-eminent Classical Chinese Writers of the Tang and Song dynasties, this course enables students to gain an in-depth understanding of the origin of the development and the profound impact of these essays on classical Chinese writing and the significant achievements of proses of Tang and Song dynasties. Upon completion of the course, students' abilities of reading, writing and appreciation of classical Chinese will be consolidated.

CHI 251-2 Applied Putonghua (for Undergraduates)

2 Terms; 2 Credits

This course, based on *Elementary Putonghua*, is designed for students to strengthen the training in five areas: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and vocabulary translation from Chinese to Pinyin and vice versa. Students will be acquainted with the linguistic knowledge and grammatical principles and further extend their vocabulary. This course provides pertinent training for speaking Putonghua and enhances students' capabilities of reading, communication and vocabulary translation from Cantonese to standard Chinese and vice versa, promoting their competitiveness.

CHI 253 Chinese Ci (詞 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to give students a scrutiny of the origin, various schools and structures of *Ci* while representative works of the major authors from Tang to Song dynasties will be selected for reading and analysed with respect to their backgrounds, styles, thread of thoughts, artistic conceptions and emotions. Students will be instructed to cultivate their interests and skills in writing Chinese *Ci*.

CHI 254   Chinese Classical Novel

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides students with a general understanding of the development of Chinese classical novels from pre-Qin to Qing dynasties. Students are required to read a wide range of representative Chinese classical novels. Special attention will be given to critical appreciation of Chinese classical novels. Students will learn to analyse their styles, characteristics, literary skills, and importance in the development of Chinese fiction.

CHI 258   Selected Readings in Prose of Ming and Qing Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

The prose of the Ming and Qing dynasties is the end phase in the development of Chinese classical prose, and the attainment of the short essays is particularly prominent. This course aims to describe the position and expound on the value of Ming and Qing prose in the history of Chinese prose. In addition, the course aims to strengthen students' appreciative and analytical abilities to distinguish the genres and writing skills of ancient prose after reading and analysing the selected pieces of Ming and Qing representative writers.

CHI 273   General Linguistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the concepts of general linguistics to students. The study of fundamental theories and structural rules of Chinese will equip students with the ability of analysis while learning the language.

CHI 284 The Study of Lun Yu and Mencius

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a systematic and in-depth understanding of Confucius and Mencius, including their historical backgrounds, lives, and the moral and political thoughts through reading of the original texts, classroom explanations, analysis, and discussions. Students would learn to understand why the pre-Qin period was the core of Chinese culture, as well as the value and significance of Confucianism in the contemporary society. Moreover, through the writing of papers and group reports, the students' independent thinking, problem analysis, and research ability will be enhanced, and a solid foundation will be laid for the further discussion of the thoughts of Confucius and Mencius.

CHI 285   Modern and Contemporary Chinese Prose

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course studies important prose writers and their works of Chinese literature in the 20th century. It aims at an in-depth analysis of selected works from the May-fourth generation to contemporary Hong Kong, Taiwan, and mainland China, while also discusses key topics regarding the study of Modern Chinese Prose, such as its origins and development, various styles of prose, and analysis frameworks for prose.

CHI 290   Creative Writing

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to broaden students' inspiration and imagination to write and complete a novel. Aspect preparations in basic novel writing includes theme, element, plot, perspective, character etc. People read novels to experience vicariously a character's life.

CHI 310   Philosophical Thoughts in Pre-Qin Period

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to acquaint students with a deeper understanding of the spirit, theme and development of pre-Qin philosophy, with emphasis on the role and impact of each philosopher to Chinese philosophy. Upon completion of the course, students will have enhanced their ability of independent thinking and built up their own value system through the integration of philosophy and life.

CHI 323   Pian Wen (駢文 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course traces the historical development of the euphemistic and antithetic writing style known as *Pian Wen* and introduces students to the study of the meaning, rhymes, writing skill and literary artistry of such a style. It is designed to enhance students' ability in understanding and appreciating *Pian Wen* and in enhancing their critical thinking.

CHI 324   Wenxin Diaolong (文心雕龍 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

Wenxin Diaolong is the first masterpiece of systematically expounding the literary theory and criticism in ancient China. This course aims at acquainting students with the more important sections of *Wenxin Diaolong* by Liu Xie (劉勰), including the origins of the writings in general, their changes and developments, the art of composing, theories on literary writing, and principles of literary criticism.

CHI 328   Changes of Chinese Literary Language after the May 4th Movement

1 Term; 3 Credits

This elective course aims to provide an interdisciplinary perspective to help students apply linguistic concepts and approaches to analyse changes in the Chinese literary language after the May 4th movement. It explores the origin, occurrence, and development of the literary language and outlines its characteristics in different periods after the May 4th movement. It introduces corpus and quantitative analytic methods for studying the genre and style of representative writers' works, and the relationship between literary language and social development.

CHI 350   Chu Ci (楚辭 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims at enhancing students' understanding of the basic ideas and thoughts, themes and literary artistry and the authors of *Chu Ci*. Besides, in the course of term paper writing, students will further establish their independent thinking, ability of analysis and writing which will lay a solid foundation for their further study of *Chu Ci*.

CHI 353   Appreciation and Creative Writing of Classical Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course covers outline studies of literary creation, theories of criticism, techniques in writing; and studies of selected authors and their significance with a view to leading students through progressive understanding of the processes involved in literary appreciation and writing. Students' efforts at literary creation are to be presented for comparison of quality and accuracy under the lecturer's guidance. The best selections from classical works of different genres such as prose, drama, and poetry are extracted and discussed for illustrating important points in the art of writing.

CHI 354   Criticism of Classical Novel and Drama

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the important theories of classical novels and dramas and differentiate the characteristics and disciplines of their developments. The course would expound on the features of major theories with society, culture, and academic thoughts. Students will be strengthening their appreciative and analytical abilities to examine the novels and dramas by the related theories.

CHI 356   Special Topics in Chinese Linguistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This elective course aims to introduce important topics, trends, and approaches in the field of Chinese linguistics. It includes modern linguistics works, samples of Chinese language studies, and analytic tools for Chinese corpus as the key learning areas to achieve the course goals. It helps students apply linguistics theories and methods to studying Chinese language and increases their awareness of critical thinking in learning. The course will equip students with digital skills for analysing Chinese language and develop students' ability for planning and conducting small-scale research projects independently in the future.

CHI 358   Dream of the Red Mansions

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course introduces and promotes students' understanding and appreciation of the prestigious ancient Chinese fiction, *Dream of the Red Mansions (* 紅樓夢 *).* Students will be guided to analyse the original work in-depth and increase their knowledge about this work through relevant video materials and class discussions. Students will also have the opportunity

to learn the research history of the fiction and the development of *Hongxue* (i.e. Redology, the academic study of *Dream of the Red Mansions*).

CHI 365   Chinese Periodicals and the Study of Modern and Contemporary Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is organized by selected topics and periodical study cases to demonstrate the relationship between periodical study and literary history study. It is divided into three sections. The first part explains theories that are often used in the periodicals study. The second part focuses on the important periodicals published from late-Qing to the 1930s. The third part covers important topics in the periodical study of mainland China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan literature from the 1950s to the 1980s.

CHI 368   Contemporary Chinese Fiction

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is an intensive study of Chinese fiction since 1949 and emphasizes equally the need to understand the development of Chinese Literary Trends in the Twentieth Century. The course introduces students to the dissemination of Western literary theories in China in the post-1949 period and how the concepts of "fiction" were reshaped in its changing historical and social context. Through text analysis of some of the most significant Chinese fictions, we will get closer to the narrative characteristics and various research methods of the genre and the cultural values of "fiction" in contemporary life.

CHI 375   Rhetoric

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed for students to further develop and refine their abilities in Chinese creative writing. Students will learn systematic knowledge of rhetoric, including various writing skills, flexible and ingenious usage of phonological, lexical and syntactic knowledge in writing, artistic expressions in literary writing, and clear precise manipulation of language in writing as well. This course will provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to develop careers in educational and cultural fields.

CHI 376   Chinese Phonology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is an introduction to the sound system of Chinese dialects. Students will develop skills in transcribing speech sounds and analysing linguistic data with phonological rules. It offers a wide-ranging account of Mandarin and Cantonese in their origins, historical development and phonological theories.

CHI 378   Theory and Practice of Chinese Teaching

1 Term; 3 Credits

This elective course aims to help students understand theories and development of local Chinese language education, the latest Chinese language curriculum (from primary year one

to secondary year six) in Hong Kong, and pedagogical strategies used in the classrooms for Chinese language teaching and assessment. Students will learn to design and conduct teaching practicum that may help them set up the basic skills for a future career in teaching Chinese at schools or other related jobs, such as compiling textbooks, social services, or teaching work at educational organizations and the government.

CHI 383   Bibliography

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course familiarizes students with a basic understanding of Chinese Bibliography through the study of its origin and historical development in different dynasties. By analysing theories of traditional bibliography, students will establish a solid foundation for further studies in this field.

CHI 384   Zuo Zhuan (左傳 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce and analyse the Confucian canon *Zuo Zhuan [The Commentary of Zuo,* 左傳 *]*, one of the three commentaries on *Chunqiu [The Spring and Autumn Annals,* 春秋 *]*. Leading the students to obtain a comprehensive concept of *Zuo Zhuan*, the teaching content insists on the balance of three areas, classic, historical, and literary studies. Introduction on related topics and literary analysis on selected texts from the book, as training of reading and interpreting Chinese ancient texts, are the main teaching methods.

CHI 388   Chinese Science Fiction

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the history of Chinese science fiction since the 20th century. Originated in western literature, sci-fi was introduced and recreated by Chinese literati within the specific political context of modern China. To reflect the uniqueness and diversity of Chinese sci-fi, the course examines the renowned creative works from a transcultural perspective.

CHI 392   Western Literary Theory in the Twentieth Century

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course explains the major literary theories in the 20th century, from Russian formalism, New Criticism, Structuralism to Poststructuralism, Postcolonialism and Feminism. The appropriation of the western theories in the study of Chinese modern and contemporary literature is also a central issue. By completing this course, the students will be able to understand essential literary theories and help them with research methodology.

CHI 396   Chinese Industrial Attachment

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course emphasizes teaching and learning through hands-on experience of real-

world practices in an authentic workplace. It combines engagement in the daily operation of commercial or social enterprise with reflection to connect what students have experienced in the workplace with knowledge they learnt from classes. The course aims to maximize learning opportunities for students: 1) to weld knowledge with reflective practice in relation to the formation of entrepreneurship; 2) to develop the capabilities and attributes that enable them to be successful in an ever changing economic environment; 3) to acquire the characteristics, attributes and practical skills that foster them to make effective contribution to the economy and society; and 4) to become an enterprising individual who has the self-reliant determination to succeed in different contexts and throughout life.

CHI 401-2　Graduation Thesis

2 Terms; 6 Credits

Students shall write a thesis on a specific topic under the supervision of an instructor in the final year. Emphasis will be laid on the methodology and format of thesis writing. The purpose of this course is to integrate what they have learned over the previous 3 academic years and to lay a solid foundation for their future engagement in academic research.

CHI 450　Songs of Yuan Dynasty

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the historical background, the basic ideas, literary artistry and the development of *Yuan Qu*（元曲）through lectures, analyses and discussions. Representative works of major authors will be selected for in-depth study. Upon completion of the course, students will acquire the skills in writing academic thesis through the training in class and term paper writing.

CHI 452　Su Shi and Xin Qiji's Ci

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to study Su Shi（蘇軾）and Xin Qiji's（辛棄疾）song lyrics（*Ci*）. Su Shi is knowledgeable and great at every genres of literary works. He makes the vulgar taste of song lyrics become more elegant, transplants the features of poems into song lyrics and reform the tender style to be heroic and unrestrained. Xin Qiji's song lyrics are plentiful in contents and aesthetic features. He transplants the features of prose and makes the style of lyrics more diversified. Su's detached mind and Xin's sense of humour are inspirational for consolation in life.

CHI 455　Selected Readings of Fu（賦）

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course gives students a general understanding of the evolution and various styles of *Fu* in different historic periods by familiarizing students with the origin, development and literary artistry of *Fu* so as to lay the foundation for their further study of different types of writing.

CHI 458   Understanding Translation: Classical Chinese Texts in a Globalized World
1 Term; 3 Credits

Translation is central to American and European engagement with China. By studying the translations of important ancient Chinese texts – religious, philosophical, literary, and medical, students of this course have the opportunity in interrogating American and European encounters with Chinese cultural artefacts. They also have the opportunity in reflecting on what "translation" of "original works" means in contexts where what is considered an "original" or "authentic" text is already established in its projected "translation." In doing so, they can examine how cultural, political, and academic discourses shape the translation.

CHI 460   Hong Kong Literature
1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to introduce the development of Hong Kong Literature. This course is topic-based and includes significant works by different writers. It also investigates the relationship between literary works and history, society, and culture. The course explores the position of Hong Kong literature within the history of modern and contemporary literature.

CHI 463   The Study of Lu Xun
1 Term; 3 Credits

The study of Lu Xun（鲁迅）has long been the most crucial topic in modern Chinese literature. This course comprehensively introduces the creative works of Lu Xun and the critique of his works. Through the critical reading of the commentary written by previous researchers, this course further explores the complexity of Lu Xun's creative works from the perspective of history, politics, culture, philosophy, arts and world literature.

CHI 468   Li Bai and Du Fu's Poetry
1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at an in-depth study of the most important poets in the Tang dynasty, Li Bai（李白）and Du Fu（杜甫）. It focuses on selected poetry of Li Bai and Du Fu in various genres and forms, including "old style poetry" (*gushi*) and "new pattern poems" (*jintishi*). Students would learn to appreciate and analyse different types and styles of their poetry. They will also study the relationship between the two poets. As the course enables a comparative study of the two poets, students' analytical and criticizing skills will be strengthened upon completion of the course.

CHI 470   Shuowen Jiezi（說文解字）
1 Term; 3 Credits

Shuowen Jiezi is a significant piece of work on the studies of explanation of words in ancient books, etymological development, concordant rhythm, historical relics and social systems. This course aims to provide an opportunity for students to understand *Shuowen Jiezi* in depth by reading carefully the annotations of *Shuowen Jiezi* made by Duan Yucai（段玉

裁), to acquire the rules and explanatory ways of analysis of characters presented by Xu Shen (許慎) in his master-piece, to familiarize with the structure of Chinese characters, to understand the historical development of the forms, sounds, and meanings of Chinese characters, to cultivate their abilities to identify and write characters in the style of *Xiaozhuan (小篆)*, to apply their knowledge of *Shuowen Jiezi* to the studies of history, literature, linguistics and etymology, and to enhance their abilities to study and analyse ancient literatures and Chinese characters.

CHI 473   Studies in Cantonese

1 Term; 3 Credits

Cantonese is one of the main languages widely used in Hong Kong. The course is designed to introduce students to the knowledge of Cantonese, covering four main topics: phonetics, etymology, lexicology and grammar of Cantonese. This course will help students understand the contrast and connection of Cantonese with Putonghua. This course will also provide students with the knowledge of Cantonese necessary to develop their careers in educational and cultural fields.

CHI 476   Wen Xuan (文選 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to study *WenXuan.* It is also named *ZhaoMing WenXuan (昭明文選)*, which is the most important anthology of classical Chinese literature. It conserves the best pieces from the pre-Qin to the Liang dynasty. It influences the later literature profoundly. This course will: 1) teach specific topics of *WenXuan* and its representative pieces; 2) guide students to read the pieces and related document; and 3) introduce the development of the study of *WenXuan* (*WenXuan* xue). Students will have a more comprehensive understanding of this classic and understand the core position of *WenXuan* in classical Chinese literature.

CHI 480   Yi Jing (易經 **)**

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to introduce the origin of 8 trigrams and the working principle of 64 hexagrams. *Yi Jing* is the ancient divination masterpiece which gives us a general understanding of the principle that everything in the universe is in constant change. The 64 hexagrams represent every possible combination of six-line structure and are believed to embody the major situations encountered in life. The study of the *Yi Jing* can help students to adapt to change in a balanced and harmonious fashion by providing guidance in uncertain situation through mathematical configurations. Students are required to demonstrate their understanding and application of this ancient philosophy through group discussions and debates.

CHI 483   Unearthed Manuscripts Dated in the Warring States Period

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is a cutting edge subject, aiming to introduce three batches of unearthed bamboo manuscripts: bamboo manuscripts excavated in Guodian (郭店), bamboo manuscripts stored in Shanghai museum, and bamboo manuscripts stored in Tsinghua University. Most of these valuable unearthed manuscripts, which did not exist in traditional ancient literature, are significant documents which will reshape the academic history of the pre-Qin period. Students will benefit from the knowledge of the philosophy and academic development during the pre-Qin period.

CHI 484   Confucian Philosophy of Song and Ming Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is intended to introduce prospective students to the knowledge of Confucian philosophy in Song and Ming dynasties. Through lectures, class discussion and course reports, students will be able to learn the representative scholars and their works in this field, understand the development of Confucianism in Song and Ming dynasties, and further explore the traditional Chinese spirit and mental outlook.

CHI 490   Buddhism and Chinese Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to study how Buddhism influenced the development of ancient Chinese literature from the Western and Eastern Jin dynasties to the Ming dynasty. It introduces Buddhist beliefs, Buddhist thoughts, and the contents of Buddhist canons' impact on intellectuals, literary criticism, and literary writings. By understanding Buddhism as an imported religion and its development in different historical stages, students can grasp the fusion of Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism reflected by intellectuals and their literary works.

CHI 492   Modern and Contemporary Chinese Women's Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course studies multiple important Chinese women writers throughout the twentieth century. It begins with Late Qing and May Fourth women writers and goes all the way to contemporary Hong Kong and Taiwan women writers. It comprises the historical context of Chinese women rights social movements, feminism theory and close reading of the representative works in *Modern and Contemporary Chinese Women's Literature.*

CHI 496   Taiwan Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the history and representative works of Taiwan Literature. In particular, this course probes significant social issues such as ethnic groups, class and gender in different historical contexts. Besides, students are required to read the related literary works to deepen their understanding of how Taiwanese writers reflect upon their history and social

condition through creative writing.

CHI 498   Study of Literature and Geography in the Tang and Song Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to explore the interaction between the environment and literature in Tang and Song dynasties. By introducing the geographical distribution of writers, reception and expansion of the literary works, and the landscape and regions of literature, students will understand how the interactions between literature and the environment affect the occurrence, the geographical distribution, and differences of literary phenomena. It is designed to enhance students' academic and applied skills to study Chinese literature from the perspective of literary geography.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

CHI 101-2   First Year Chinese

2 Terms; 8 Credits

This course has two components: 1) the study of selected Chinese readings and 2) the training of Chinese writing skills.

The first component of the course is designed to provide students with a general understanding of Chinese culture through the study of various styles of Chinese writing in different dynasties from ancient to modern times, such as essay, biography, prose, narrative, poetry and well-known readings of Chinese sages. It is also integrated with contemporary society, conducted in multi-angle, inspiring teaching methods.

The second component aims to foster students' understanding of and enthusiasm for the essential elements of creative writing through practice in various themes and styles of language usage and practical Chinese writing so as to enhance students' power of expression and writing skills.

CHI 101A-2A   First Year Chinese (Alternate Scheme)

2 Terms; 8 Credits

The alternate scheme of *First Year Chinese I & II* is designed specifically for Non-Chinese Speaking students. The course aims, difficulty and assessments have been modified according to the Chinese Language Curriculum Second Language Learning Framework (NLF) proposed by EDB. The course materials are chosen to help to improve the Chinese language ability of NCS students.

CHI101A First Year Chinese I (Alternate Scheme) aims at enhancing students' basic ability in reading, writing and speaking Chinese. The reading materials are short articles selected from contemporary Hong Kong writers and newspaper articles. The topics are related to local daily life in order to help students understanding Chinese through familiar experience. It also provides fundamental Chinese grammar and writing skills training, so that students can

learn to express thought and opinions in Chinese with regard to local social issues and personal life.

CHI102A First Year Chinese II (Alternate Scheme) teaches basic knowledge of Chinese culture. The course materials are composed of short essays introducing essential aspects of Chinese culture. There will be no classical Chinese texts. English translation of key concepts and words of each topic will be provided. The topics including folk customs, traditional Chinese festivals, classical love stories, ancient myths about Chinese gods and simple history about pre-Qin periods. Thus, the alternate scheme would be able to enhance NCS students' understanding of Chinese culture, while helping them to master the basic ability to read and write Chinese.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Chinese Language and Literature, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

▐ Department of English Language and Literature

Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in English

The main objectives of this programme are:

1. To strengthen productive skills in written and spoken English;
2. To provide broad educational exposure which encourages bilingual competence and multicultural sensitivity and development;
3. To stimulate intellectual growth through providing an educationally generalist programme;
4. To encourage student exploration of cultural heritages through critical analyses of English language and literatures in English;
5. To initiate students to adopt an interdisciplinary approach to knowledge in a web-like and complex 21st century.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in English** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort				2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	8	-	-	-	8	-	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	22	15	12	12	20	15	12	12
Departmental Electives	3	6	12	9	3	6	12	9
Free Electives	3-6#	3-6	6-9#	6	-	6	6	3
General Education*		6		-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	36	30	30	27	37	33	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	123				124			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.
# Students are required to take at least 3 credits from GE courses in Year 1 and complete the remaining GE requirements by Year 3.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)

ENG 101   English Skills I

1 Term; 3 Credits

English Skills I aims to increase students' proficiency in all language skills. Students will have ample opportunity to critically read and analyse a variety of English texts, hone their oral skills through class discussions and presentations, and review note-taking strategies. Also

covered will be the basics of the writing process and the production of papers and essays using standard academic conventions. As this course is designed for English majors, assignments will include some texts about literature, language, or culture.

ENG 102   English Skills II

1 Term; 3 Credits

Building on *ENG 101*, this course presents students with an opportunity to engage with some challenging readings in English through class discussion, oral presentations and writing tasks, including a substantial term essay. Special emphasis is laid on various techniques of textual analysis and on both verbal and written responses. The workshop approach adopted in the course includes regular in-class exercises, analyses of relevant examples, and peer editing. As this course is designed for English majors, assignments will also incorporate some texts about literature, language, or culture.

ENG 120   Introduction to Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce students to various genres of literature (short story, poetry, drama, fiction) as well as to critical reading methods. It also aims to enhance students' appreciation and understanding of major types of literature and equip them with the ability to develop critical approaches to thinking, reading and writing about literary works.

ENG 140   Introduction to Translation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course lays the foundation for the translation programme and for all elective courses in the translation field offered by the English Department. It aims at equipping students with the necessary skills and techniques which they need to produce quality translations. Emphasis is placed on studying the similarities and differences between Chinese and English at the lexical, syntactical and textual levels and their influences on translation. In this course, some mainstream translation theories that are of immediate importance to E/C and C/E translations will also be covered by relating them to authentic examples taken from real-world settings. After studying this course, students are expected to understand the basic principles of translation and employ the correct procedures for analysing the source text and producing an appropriate target text.

ENG 153   Introduction to Cultural Studies

1 Term; 3 Credits

Through examining texts, artistic forms and discursive practices that reflect and produce different cultures, students will take part in delineating the working definition(s), methodology and critical awareness of the subject. Concepts such as multiculturalism, diaspora, hybridity, globalism/localism, transnationalism will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to Hong Kong culture as a basic reference point in its contact and interaction with other cultures.

ENG 160   Introduction to Linguistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the fundamental concepts of linguistics and the major areas of linguistics, including Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology, Syntax, Semantics and Pragmatics. It introduces students to the techniques of linguistic analysis and equips them with knowledge and skills for future linguistic research and studies.

ENG 181   Oral English I

1 Term; 1 Credit

Oral English I is a course designed for first year university students for whom English is not a first language. The course focuses on building conversation, pronunciation, and oral comprehension skills through class discussions and speaking activities. The course encourages students to ask questions and express their opinions. It will explore current events, professional situations, and foreign cultures.

ENG 182   Oral English II

1 Term; 1 Credit

Oral English II is a course designed for first year university students for whom English is not a first language. The course focuses on building conversation, pronunciation, and oral comprehension skills through class discussions and various communicative activities. The course topics focus on both formal and informal conversation on a number of topics ranging from current events, to interview preparation and professional development. The class will also work on building presentation and performance skills. Term two focuses much more on professional development.

ENG 183   Modern Asian Fiction

1 Term; 3 Credits

Through critical reading of a selection of modern Asian fictions, this course explores modern Asian society, culture, and history as reflected in literary texts. This course will examine how fiction works as a genre for writers to address social, cultural and political concerns including tradition and modernity, colonialism and postcolonialism, diaspora, globalization, race, class, gender and sexuality. Basic critical theories will also be introduced to enrich students' understanding of key issues.

ENG 184   Women's Writing and Feminist Readings

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce students to the various ways of engaging with literary texts from feminist perspectives. Taking literary texts as a major site of political contestation, feminists have developed a tradition of readings and writings that contributes to multiple interpretations of modern culture. Topics of the course will include introduction to feminist theories, representation of women in various cultural texts, and the traditions of women's writings as evolved over time.

ENG 185   Greek and Roman Mythology in Western Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

The myths and legends of ancient Greece and Rome permeate Western literature, culture and language. This course aims to introduce students to the primary classical myths and their meaning and examine the various ways they underlie and shape Western (especially English) literary texts. Students will also be exposed to the treatment of Greco-Roman myths in various genres and cultural media, from poetry to prose to visual art.

ENG 233   The Language of Poetry

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course outlines a historical overview of English poetry from Shakespearean sonnets to modern poetry. Poetry involves an extensive amount of imageries, icons, figures, and rhetorical devices. While poetry requires a meticulous examination of figurative languages along with an awareness of the auditory effects produced by figures of sounds, students will develop skills of analysing poetic images and deciphering literary codes. Students will be able to detect the characteristics of different forms of poetry and make use of various critical approaches in their reading. The class will relate the poems and critical theories with contemporary issues.

ENG 234   City Culture and Hong Kong Urbanscape

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course adopts a cultural studies approach to the exploration of how the modern and postmodern cities can be "read" as cultural texts, and also how Hong Kong as a socio-cultural milieu can be mapped by academic discourse. The categories of class, gender and race in relation to the city will be the central issues for discussion, and specific venues such as airport, MTR, shopping malls, theme parks and heritage sites will be important cases in point. Students will be introduced to a wide range of theoretical debates related to city studies, and they will be the conceptual ground for in-depth analysis of texts both in print culture (i.e. fiction, poetry, drama and other writings) and media culture (i.e. films, TV programmes and on-line materials). The ultimate aim of this course is to provide students with insights into how cultural identity is constructed through the consumption of cityscape as their everyday life experience. Concepts relating to the postcolonial city, the cosmopolitan, the cinematic city, the fantastic city for tourism, the technocity and the green metropolis of the future will be explored in terms of sociocultural dynamics and changes.

After the course, students are expected to have a comprehensive understanding of how urban space and time (history), value and meaning, milieu and community, all form a complex structure of cultural forces that guide the very process that fashions our built environment. Such a recognition will help students develop an awareness of how important it is for them to reconsider urban culture in view of the imminent environmental crisis we all are facing nowadays.

ENG 240   Literary Translation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course studies the rhetorical features that characterize literary writing and their representations in translation. Major types of literary writing (i.e. prose, poetry, novels and plays) will be discussed in class with demonstration of representative literary works and their translations. Both theoretical issues and practical techniques in literary translation will be introduced to students of this course. By studying the techniques and topics covered by the course, students are expected to be able to translate different literary genres with basic competence and strengthen their sense of language and literary genres.

ENG 250   Sociolinguistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the major issues in sociolinguistics and examines the relationship between human, language and society. Issues like regional, social and situational language variation, language change, language and culture, language attitudes and identity, language and gender, the social functions of language and language in contact will be discussed.

ENG 260   Academic Writing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to help students develop their confidence and ability to communicate effectively in written English for academic purposes through practice in reading, evaluating and producing academic texts. The course will focus on developing students' competence in the following skills:
1) critically reading and analysing academic English texts;
2) producing written texts from purpose to goal through a process approach of planning, drafting, eliciting feedback and revising;
3) polishing and editing written texts through attention to: communicative purpose, form and format, the accurate and appropriate use of grammar and vocabulary, and adherence to academic writing conventions;
4) summarising, paraphrasing, quoting, citing sources and referencing.

The importance of maintaining academic honesty and of avoiding plagiarism is emphasised throughout the process of producing written work.

ENG 270   Discourse Analysis

1 Term; 3 Credits

Discourse analysis (DA) is concerned with the examination of language in use. It encompasses a diversity of approaches with which to describe and explain the structure and function of texts, and how they communicate meaning in different social and situational contexts. This course aims to introduce students to some of the fundamental concepts and methods for describing and analysing written, spoken and visual discourse. Authentic examples of texts will be drawn from a variety of genres for illustration (e.g. conversations, speeches, academic writing, newspaper articles, internet communication, advertisements).

Students will be encouraged to collect and analyse their own data for their assignments.

ENG 273   Children's Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing students to both the historical development and the thematic context of children's literature. A wide range of materials of children's literature, ranging from pre-school to adolescent texts, are selected for the course. Students will study fairy tales, religious tracts of the nineteenth century, fantasy writings, picture books and other sub-genres of children's literature. Through examining the selected works, students will acquire an understanding of "childhood", identities crisis, double audience, and other critical issues related to the writings for young readers. Besides, they will also look into the debate between education and entertainment purposes, gender stereotypes, multicultural writings, the use of visual language, and adaptations of children's texts.

ENG 274   Modernist Fiction

1 Term, 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the themes and forms of modernist fiction within their cultural and historical milieus. Students first explore the artistic and intellectual movements and cultural positions of the period (1900-1945). Primarily, we take up the core epistemological question in Modernism (the so-called "crisis of representation"), and then the ideological and psychological significance of modernist experimentations, their narratology, the issue of gender in modernist writing, and the interplay between politics, form and style in our selected texts. Students survey the works of major modernist writers, and in the latter part of the course, move towards the limits of the modernist canon which may have heralded the appearance of post-modernist discourse.

ENG 283   Literature and Film

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the multiple relationships between literature and film through in-depth analyses of major literary and cinematic works. It aims to explicate essential differences as well as similarities among literary genres such as novel, drama/theatre, and poetry, etc. and their translation onto the screen. Theories of print and media culture respectively will be brought forth, in order for students to develop a firm grasp of their (historically) different modes of operation, regimes of representation, as well as their aesthetic conjunction under certain circumstances. Issues of adaptation will be highlighted in the juxtaposition of literary 'original' with cinematic counterpart.

ENG 284   Modern Drama

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with modern drama and its characteristics. The course will examine a few representative plays from the modern period and survey the major aesthetic and cultural movements of the twentieth century.

ENG 285   Work Placement

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course offers students an experiential learning that broadens their social horizons through direct engagement in the workplace. The major aims of the course are to:

1) weld theory with practice by offering students on-the-job training for English writing, translation and communication;
2) provide students with challenging experiential learning through performing roles, tasks and projects in real-world contexts;
3) hone students' linguistic, interdisciplinary and transferable skills for a wide range of careers; and
4) help students identify career goals as it relates to their academic studies and future development.

ENG 305   Technoscience Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

In face of the fast developments in technoscience in the modern world, it is important to introduce to students the ways technoscience and mass media bear on our sense of identity and subjectivity. The aim of this course is to introduce the critical issues and concepts of technoscience culture and explore the elements that constitute technoscience culture. Through reading a body of cultural texts, such as films, TV shows, and digital games, this course will highlight the different ramifications of contemporary technoscience which have unprecedentedly transformed our everyday life experiences.

ENG 320   Critical Analysis of Drama

1 Term; 3 Credits

Drama studies involve analysing the written script as well as examining the dynamic relationships between the text, body movement, staging devices, cultural references, and so on. It is essential to train students to be aware of the writing and how it goes beyond words and generates multiple forms of performance. While drama is one of the earliest forms of literature, its historical significances and cultural influences have impacted literary development for centuries. The aim of this course is to introduce students to dramatic forms and styles in the Western literary tradition. The course will look into different approaches to dramatic criticism and draw students' attention to matters of staging. Students will be able to identify the connection between drama performance and everyday life practices.

ENG 330   Gender, Language and Translation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to a theoretical paradigm which establishes interrelations among gender, language and translation. The course first traces the different stages of research about gender and translation in terms of translation practice, translation history and criticism, and new concepts in translation theory. It then addresses the various issues within feminist thinking, and the ways they could be incorporated into translation studies. Students

will acquire in-depth knowledge in the emergent common-ground among these three areas of studies.

ENG 335   Popular Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at providing students an introduction to contemporary debates on how subjectivities and everyday practices of popular culture take shape in mass society. It also delineates the ways popular culture constitutes a common and thereby important part of our lives. By studying cultural phenomena such as consumer culture, pop music, media and sports, advertisements, films, anime and comics, theme parks etc., this course endeavours to show students that an informal consciousness of class, gender and race is essential to any understanding of the sociology of popular cultural practices, both in the West and in Hong Kong. Issues such as postmodernism, identity politics, technoscience and media will be related to popular cultural texts which are already parts of students' literacies and practices.

ENG 340   Interpreting I

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to help students acquire the E-C and C-E interpreting skills through intensive and rigorous drills in the language laboratory. Continuous interpretation homework will be assigned and feedback given thereon. In the learning process, great emphasis will be laid on listening comprehension and note taking skills (with short term memory developed in terms of linked thinking and educated guess). Particular attention will also be given to sight translation, transcription, glossary building and major principles relating to interpreting in different specific fields. Reading of academic papers by scholars and veteran interpreters about interpreting is required.

ENG 350   Psycholinguistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

Psycholinguistics is the scientific study of language from a psychological point of view. This course serves as an introduction to psycholinguistics and it will examine key issues concerning how language is acquired, represented and processed in the brain (with particular focus on language disorders and language acquisition). Major psychological mechanisms/ processes involved in language perception and language production will be covered and experimental research in psycholinguistics will be discussed.

ENG 364   Second Language Acquisition

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to introduce to students important theories and research findings concerning the various aspects of learning English as a second language (ESL). It starts with first language acquisition research because this is necessary to understand second language acquisition. The early sessions in the course trace the early developments of SLA as a discipline. These are then followed by examining individual learner differences that can affect

second language acquisition, such as age, intelligence, creativity, language aptitude, mindset, motivation, learning strategies, learner beliefs, social context etc. This course aims to help students gain a comprehensive understanding of how languages are learned, and what major factors (both internal and external) can influence this learning process. Students are expected to reflect upon their own learning experience of English vis-à-vis the theories learned from this course.

ENG 366   Interpreting II

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the E-C and C-E professional interpreting skills, knowledge and ability, through intensive and rigorous training in the language laboratory, with the support of take-home assignments in vocabulary and glossary building, plus reading of academic papers by scholars and veteran interpreters about interpreting in specific fields.

ENG 381   The Sound System of English

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is an in-depth study of the sound system of English. It aims at examining the phonetic and phonological aspects of the English language and consolidating students' phonetic and phonological knowledge acquired in their first year linguistics study. It also introduces the state-of-the-art software and online websites on English pronunciation learning.

ENG 385   Shakespeare

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is an introduction to the works of William Shakespeare. Through an examination of some representative plays and selected sonnets, students will acquire an appreciation of Shakespeare's use of language as well as his dramatic treatment of larger themes, such as love, sexuality, politics and identity. Close reading of the texts will be complemented by a discussion of modern critical interpretations and various adaptations of Shakespeare in the past and the contemporary cultural landscape.

ENG 386   Renaissance Literature and the English Society, 1516-1667

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to enable students to study and appreciate English literary achievements in the Renaissance period. Students will be introduced to major writers and a variety of texts from the fifteenth to the seventeenth centuries and encouraged to explore, through critical reading of the texts, the characteristic qualities of literary works of the period.

ENG 387   Media Translation

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the principles and techniques of translating print and non-print media texts, including press releases, magazine articles, features, film scripts,

advertisements and corporate promotional materials. The practical and research skills that are of immediate importance to the translation of media texts will also be introduced with translation examples taken from real-world settings. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to formulate and employ appropriate translation strategies to overcome language and cultural barriers of media texts and translate with confidence non-technical media texts from English to Chinese and vice versa.

ENG 388   American Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is a survey of selected American authors representing major periods and movements, from the colonial period to the contemporary era. Texts will be drawn from various genres (e.g. poetry, fiction, nonfiction, drama, graphic novel) and discussed in light of their historical, cultural and intellectual contexts.

ENG 389   Travel and Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

Travel has recently become a complex phenomenon of unprecedented proportions. This course aims at providing a theoretical and historical framework to analyse and reflect upon the relationships between travel and culture through an interdisciplinary approach. Topics discussed include: globalization, gender, consumption, theme parks, ecology, heritage and authenticity, etc. Travel writing will also be emphasized.

ENG 406   Literature, Culture and Ecological Ethics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the relatedness among ecology, culture and literature. Students are expected to first acquire a grasp of modern ecological concepts such as how ecology is different from biology, environmental politics and global crises and animal extinction etc. Then students will delve into issues within ecological ethics or "life ethics" as a way of going beyond the confines of environmentalism per se. Texts on cultural geography, environment and social theory, ecotheology, mythology, ecofeminism and the Anthropocene will be used, and they are placed alongside chosen western literary works (novels, poems, short stories) as well as cultural texts such as films, TV shows (including animation) for illustration. This course adopts an "intercultural studies" approach, hence "green cultural studies" both in its theory and practice, will be an important element of the course.

ENG 409   Interdisciplinary Approach to English Studies

1 Term; 3 Credits

Knowledge-claims in the 21st century have gone beyond the modernist mind-set of departmentalization. In an emerging network culture and unprecedented complexity of learnings, students need to adopt a more mobile and permeable "interdisciplinary" approach to what they learn from University. This seminar is designed for students in English to achieve a sense of integration among the various components in their curriculum. Besides reading

materials which deal directly with ideas such as counter-disciplinary praxis, the intersection of natural science, social sciences and humanities, the philosophy of difference which stresses a relational ontology, etc., students will be initiated into actual working of what is now called "Intercultural Studies" as an umbrella concept of such an approach.

ENG 410 Linguistic Approaches to Translation

1 Term; 3 Credits

In the field of translation studies, linguistics has provided numerous ground-breaking and constructive theoretical frameworks for the understanding, description and interpretation of translation. Since translation is concerned with "meaning" and deals with two different languages, some knowledge of linguistics can provide students with a more scientific and systematic comprehension of translation and the translating process. This course is intended to (1) provide a comprehensive survey of major linguistic theories (e.g. semantics, pragmatics, functional linguistics) which have an immediate connection with the field of translation studies; (2) examine how these linguistic theories are used to shed light on translation practice; and (3) analyse translation issues from the perspective of linguistic theories with reference to authentic examples. Upon completing this course, students are expected to have a better understanding of the relationship between linguistics and translation, and formulate effective translation strategies using relevant linguistic theories.

ENG 440 Translation and Globalization

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at developing students' understanding of translation and translation studies within the framework of globalization. Major translation theories that are related to globalization will be introduced in a systematic and well-organized manner to facilitate students' grasp of current translation development. Major topics include translation paradigm shifts as influenced by globalization, the impact of globalization on translation, translation and hegemony, etc. The role of modern technology and its influence on the translation industry will also be introduced. Upon completion of this course, students are expected to have gained critical insights and skills enabling them to undertake research in translation studies.

ENG 450 Phonological Studies in World Englishes

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course focuses on the study of the sound patterns of the English language and the application of phonological rules in the analysis and explanation of the different varieties of English spoken around the world. The attitude of English users and the use of Englishes in post-colonial multilingual societies and internationally will also be discussed in the course.

ENG 460 Contemporary Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce students to the vast field of contemporary literature after the 1950's. Important works originally written in English (with a few translated into English

from European languages) are introduced and arranged roughly in chronological order and also in terms of literary critical concepts such as intertextuality (i.e. parody), as well as interdisciplinarity, from late modernism to the postmodernism proper, ethnic studies and (post) colonialism, magic realism, feminisms (including postfeminisms and ecofeminism), posthumanism, the Anthropocene, affect theory and finally ecocriticism in the 21st century. It is believed that literary works are cultural texts in general, hence they are best approached by cultural theories. Students will be exposed, therefore, to concepts and issues within the field such as discourse, representation, globalism (or glocalism), poststructuralism, deconstruction, hybrid cultural identity (which includes class, gender, race and the machine), and finally technoscience culture as well as deep ecology etc.

ENG 479 Science Fiction in Literature and Films

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce to students both the historical development and narrative structure of science fiction as a unique genre within the context of the postmodernist movement. Through a body of cultural texts such as short stories, novellas, and sci-fi films, students will be introduced to topics such as alternate history, artificial intelligence, cyberpunk, cloning and genetic engineering, cyborg and posthumanism, nanotechnology, singularity, etc. Critical concepts and theories will also be applied to analyse the texts.

ENG 480 Special Topic in Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is a focused examination of a selected topic in literary studies. Among possible topics are the following: a specific author, literary movement, historical period, genre, or critical theory; creative writing or literary journalism; an emerging interdisciplinary area such as digital humanities, literature and the other arts, or the graphic novel.

ENG 484 Romantics and Romantic Sceptics

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course covers the Romantic period in Britain, a period characterized by radical ideas and rebellion against tradition and convention, both in politics and in literature. The syllabus contains a broad selection of texts by the most prominent poets, novelists, and thinkers of the time. This course aims to introduce students to Romantic ideologies about poetry, society and nature which are still with us. We will discuss how the Romantics conceived of literary form and what contemporaneous philosophical ideas they drew upon.

ENG 485 Victorian Literature and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course focuses on the novels of the Victorian age (c. 1837-1900). It will approach a few key Victorian novels through a number of key issues: science, industrialization, colonialism, city and poverty, judicial systems, aesthetics and so on. Multiple critical approaches will also be included, such as Romanticism, Social Darwinism, Historicism and Neo-historicism,

Aestheticism and Decadence, Gothicism and many more. Students will explore important social, cultural, and intellectual issues of the period and consider how literary writers engaged with the concerns of their time. They will come across how the Victorians depict the conflicts and collaborations of ideological issues in that vibrant yet turbulent era. By the end of the course, students will learn to recognize and analyse the intersections between Victorian literature and society and evaluate its continuing significance in the contemporary world.

ENG 486   Issues in Pragmatics

1 Term; 3 Credits

Within the broader field of linguistics, pragmatics has increasingly established itself as an independent discipline of scientific inquiry with its own theories and research methods. This final-year course aims to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the *key concepts in pragmatics*, with a particular focus on applications of these key concepts to explain real-life language communications. As such, the course begins with brief reviews of basic concepts and theories of pragmatics, which serve as recapitulation and extension of the pre-requisite course (i.e. *ENG160*). Following these, the course will proceed to discuss various issues surrounding the applications of these key pragmatic concepts in real-world contexts of communication. For the most part, the course materials will focus on issues in pragmatics in English, although regular mention will be made of relevant features of Cantonese and Mandarin. Additionally, for their group projects students are encouraged to apply pragmatic theories to any of the languages used daily in the Hong Kong context (i.e. English, Cantonese and/or Mandarin).

ENG 487   Contemporary Translation Theory and Its Applications

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is intended to provide a comprehensive survey of major translation theories, such as the linguistic, cultural, functional and philosophical translation theories. The focus is predominantly on contemporary works in or related to translation studies, with some historical literature providing a necessary context. Major issues of translation theories are identified and discussed with reference to authentic translation texts and/or actual translation practice. Upon completing this course, students are expected to be cognizant of the interdisciplinary nature of translation studies and develop some viable theoretical approaches to analysing translation and its role in cross-cultural communication.

ENG 489   Visual Culture Studies

1 Term; 3 Credits

With advances in visual and media technologies, society has been increasingly predominated by visual signs and spectacle since the beginning of the 20th century. This course aims at equipping students with the tools for a more critical understanding of everyday visual experiences. It will draw upon cultural texts, such as photography, cinema and television, digital media, Internet and web images, video and computer games, anime and manga, advertisements, fashion and architecture, as well as visual culture theories to discuss issues

ranging from nationality, gender, class, and race, to postmodernism, consumerism, and post-colonialism.

ENG 490   Honours Project

1 Term; 3 Credits

The project enables students to pursue independent research on a selected topic under the guidance of an advisor. It gives students who evidence initiative, originality, intellectual maturity and a desire to commit themselves to genuine scholarship an opportunity to synthesize information they have learned in courses with their independent investigation and thought on a topic of their choice.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

ENG 111   English Usage I

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to enhance students' English proficiency in the area of reading, writing, listening and speaking. It is also the aim of the course to provide structured opportunities for students to practise different English skills through individual and group work.

ENG 112   English Usage II

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to enhance students' English proficiency in the area of reading, writing, listening and speaking. It is also the aim of the course to provide structured opportunities for students to practise different English skills through individual and group work.

ENG 211   English Writing I

1 Term; 3 Credits

The main objective of this course is to help students write effectively by enhancing their reading and critical thinking skills. The course will focus on the process of writing, self-assessment and peer review to aid students to become competent writers in their academic endeavours.

ENG 212   English Writing II

1 Term; 3 Credits

The main objective of this course is to help students write effectively by enhancing their reading and critical thinking skills. The course will focus on the process of writing, self-assessment and peer review to aid students to become competent writers in their academic endeavours and in their future work.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of English Language and Literature, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

Master of Arts in Interdisciplinary Cultural Studies

Programme Objectives

1. To enhance students' creativity and their potential to take on new managerial and cultural challenges upon graduation by enabling them to expand their conceptual framework and develop a world-view of interdisciplinarity.
2. To equip graduates to respond positively and creatively to new and substantially different points of view.
3. To prepare students for the pursuit of further studies. The M.A. Programme provides firm grounding for those who wish to advance to M.Phil. or Ph.D. programmes both overseas and locally which emphasize an interdisciplinary approach. It should be noted that there are an increasing number of academic programmes of this kind in fields such as cultural management, education and creative media all over the world.

Programme Curriculum

The programme is offered in one-year full-time and two year part-time mode. Students are required to complete 8 courses (a total of 24 credits), including 3 core courses and 5 elective courses.

Number of credits

Core Courses (9 credits)

ENG 501	Contemporary Critical Thought	3
ENG 502	Interdisciplinary Approach to Cultural Studies	3
ENG 503	Seminar in Cultural Theories and Practice *or*	3
ENG 513	M.A. Dissertation	(3)

Elective Courses (15 credits - any 5 out of 10 courses)

ENG 504	Research Methodology	3
ENG 506	Fabrications of Identity	3
ENG 507	Modern China through Films	3
ENG 508	Science, Technology and Culture	3
ENG 510	Literature and Visual Culture	3
ENG 511	Language, Culture and Society	3
ENG 514	Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies: Gender Studies Theory	3
ENG 515	Anthropocene Reading in Anglo-American Literature	3
ENG 516	Critical Animal and Plant Studies	3
ENG 517	Gender Studies in Interdisciplinary Contexts	3

The total number of credits required for graduation is 24.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MA PROGRAMME)

ENG 501   Contemporary Critical Thought

1 Term; 3 Credits

Theoretical and interdisciplinary in focus, this course brings together important thoughts by distinguished scholars and philosophers, which centre on contemporary issues concerning the interpretation and analysis of culture within and beyond the purview of English studies. The course responds to a situation in which the humanities are re-evaluated continuously together with perplexing new issues in human sciences, arts, social sciences and technoscience. In the intellectual ferment over the recent decades, new inquiries have been reconfigured pointing to an intercultural and multiperspectival approach to relations such as literature and science, bioethics and gender, modernism and postmodernism, humanism and posthumanism. The general direction of the course is for students to be exposed to significant critical concepts and how they undermine the self-certainty of the time-honoured categories and assumptions within humanistic inquiries such as the integral self, representational theories of language, the nurture/nature distinction. Students are to learn to challenge these established presuppositions as opened up by the chosen readings in the course. The ultimate aim of the course is for students to engage self-critically in contemporary issues, such as identity/subjectivity, socio-cultural values, gender politics, ecoethics, cyberculture, etc., and it is expected that such an engagement will be of help to them both in writing a dissertation as a substantial project of research or in the context of the graduation seminar completed in lieu of a dissertation. These issues are to be found in areas of concentration including literary texts and textuality, semiotics, gender and body, the psyche and consciousness, science as discourse and socio-political-cultural theories.

ENG 502   Interdisciplinary Approach to Cultural Studies

1 Term; 3 Credits

Knowledge-claims in the 21st century have gone beyond the modernist mind-set of departmentalization. In an emerging network culture and unprecedented complexity of learning, students need to adopt a more mobile and permeable "interdisciplinary" approach to what they learn at postgraduate level. This seminar is designed for students in this programme to achieve a sense of integration among the various components in their curriculum. Besides reading materials which deal directly with ideas such as counter-disciplinary praxis, the intersection of natural science, social sciences and humanities, the philosophy of difference which stresses a relational ontology, etc., students will be initiated into the actual working of what is now called "Interdisciplinary Studies" as an umbrella concept of such an approach.

ENG 503   Seminar in Cultural Theories and Practice

1 Term; 3 Credits

This Graduate Seminar is designed to feature a tripartite structure with equal emphasis on three areas, namely (1) Ecocriticism, (2) Gender Studies & Society, and (3) Language &

Literature, to be delivered by a team of teaching staff. Students are assigned to read a core of original articles written by established scholars in the fields. Each area will take up three weeks and together they form a background of individual presentations starting from the tenth week. Topics for presentation are chosen by students and all teachers and students will engage in rigorous discussion, with specific attention given to the feasibility of the proposals, their methodologies, conceptual framework and appropriateness, and the scope and breadth of the projects. It is hoped that, instead of the teacher-to-students format, all participants in the seminar will join in a structured discussion guided by a proposer-respondent platform.

ENG 504   Research Methodology

1 Term; 3 Credits

Research Methodology for Liberal Studies is a core course intended for students who plan to enrol in *ENG 513 M.A. Dissertation*. The aims of the course are to introduce students to the various stages of the research process and provide them with an understanding of the different approaches and methods in research for liberal studies. Through the course, students will learn to read critically, select relevant literature for their research, design, implement and review their research plan and utilise their research findings to help their understanding and problem-solving in the area of liberal studies.

ENG 506   Fabrications of Identity

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course explores the formations of identity from different perspectives, for example, national, cultural, psychoanalysis, postmodern, postcolonial, and gender studies. In recognizing the influence of technology and visual culture in the 21st century, it particularly emphasizes the fabrication of identity in the disciplines of technoscience, consumer culture, fashion design, media culture and ecology. It examines the representation of identity and difference in various local, national, and global settings. Drawing upon theoretical writings of nationalism, psychoanalysis, postcolonialism, postmodernity, gender studies, technoscience culture, media culture and ecology, and cultural texts from different countries, the course aims to examine the fabrication of identity from an interdisciplinary and intercultural approach. Students are encouraged to engage local and global cultural texts in their oral presentation and written works.

ENG 507   Modern China through Films

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing aspects of the history, politics, society and culture of Modern China to students through films. The films chosen cover the major historical events in modern China, starting from the pre-1949 era, the Three-Anti and Five-Anti Movements, the Cultural Revolution, to the Open Door Policy in 1980s. In addition to considering the historical contexts, we will also critically analyse issues like environmental problems, sexuality, marriage, education, one-child policy, economic boom, modernization, etc. Films produced in Mongolia, the United States and Taiwan are also included as texts for discussion of issues such as

diaspora, minority and nationalism. In some cases, movies are selected for their literary merit, such as *Red Sorghum* by Mo Yan and *To Live* by Yu Hua. Whenever applicable, students are expected to read the written texts together with seeing their film adaptations, and in these cases, issues in adaptation such as theories on print and media cultures, modes of operation, aesthetics and representation will also be discussed.

ENG 508   Science, Technology and Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course explores the impact of the worldwide technoscience revolution of our era in the cultural context in response to the advent of technology and science in the past two centuries. Special emphasis will be put on the interaction and reciprocation between technology and society. As witness to this important moment, we have a vantage point to review the cultural impact of technology on social, economic, political development since the industrial revolution in the 18th century. Through readings of critical theories by social critics and philosophers, the course will analyse some dominant themes of technoscience culture and society, such as posthumanism and humanity, bioengineering and ethics, feminist science studies, and digital-game based teaching and learning.

ENG 510   Literature and Visual Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

Literature has had an ambivalent relationship to the visual arts. This course explores how the verbal arts and the visual arts inform one another and challenge the reading/viewing experience. Students are introduced to some key theoretical debates about visual culture and literary writing, and have the opportunity to engage a diverse range of texts drawn from many genres (poetry, fiction, essays, painting, photography, comic books, and to a lesser extent, film). Topics covered include ekphrasis, textual illustration, the case of poet-painters, what has been termed "word painting" and the cinematic adaptation of literary texts. Special emphasis is placed on the resurgent and fluid genre of comic books (or graphic novels), texts traditionally regarded as juvenile or lowbrow. Students are thus encouraged to reflect on the ways such texts go beyond youthful subcultures and handle topical matters such as personal development, ethnic identity, social power, or trauma.

ENG 511   Language, Culture and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course presents and elucidates the interconnectedness between language, culture and society. It is the aim of the course to direct student to an in-depth and critical discussion on the major issues related to language, culture and society. Issues like culture and language development, culture, language and verbal art, language and social relations, language and cultural identity, language, culture and thought, language variation as well as language change will be discussed.

ENG 513   M.A. Dissertation

1 Term; 3 Credits

The project enables students to pursue independent research on a selected topic under the guidance of an advisor. It gives students who evidence initiative, originality, intellectual maturity and a desire to commit themselves to genuine scholarship an opportunity to write a graduate dissertation. Through this writing exercise, students are expected to synthesize knowledge they have learned in their undergraduate study and that acquired in this Programme in an interdisciplinary approach.

ENG 514   Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies: Gender Studies Theory

1 Term; 3 Credits

In the first part of this course, students will be introduced to theories of different feminist schools as well as concepts of gender studies in a structured way. In the second part, emphasis will be put on discussing feminism from an interdisciplinary perspective, for example, feminism and art, feminism and biology, feminism and neuroscience, etc. The aim of this course is two-fold: on the one hand, it aims to give students a solid foundation in feminist and gender studies theories; on the other hand, students will be encouraged to approach the field in an interdisciplinary perspective.

ENG 515   Anthropocene Reading in Anglo-American Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

In this geological epoch termed by scientists as the Anthropocene, humanity is seen as playing such a pivotal role in the planet's ecology that we rival the forces of nature. Literary texts present an excellent repertoire for exploration into the complex networks of ideas in the Anthropocene: history, scientific ideas, politics, social practices, cultural norms and ritual, religious beliefs, gender and sexuality, human and non-human, and the matter of everyday life. Literary works as texts for Anthropocene reading, including poetry, short stories and novels, will be selected from the 18th century to 21st century Anglo-American literature. Drawing on an array of conceptual tools and theories, including psychoanalysis, deconstruction, gender theories, postmodernism, postcolonialism, posthumanism, ecocriticism, environmental humanities and elemental humanities, students will be guided to construct interdisciplinary reading strategies in the context of the Anthropocene.

ENG 516   Critical Animal and Plant Studies

1 Term; 3 Credits

Following the innovative guidance of Donna Haraway's feminist treatment of animals in *When Species Meet* (2008), Cary Wolfe's posthumanist's view in *Zoontologies: The Question of the Animal* (2003), and the all-out argument for the wellness of animals by Peter Singer (2009), this course sets out to expose, and to offer critical responses to the subjection and exploitation of animals, under the general conceptualization of the human-nonhuman relationship in ecological criticism. Such an effort expands into the newly developed area of "critical plant studies". Wendy Wheeler (2016), Michael Marder (2013),

Stefano Manuso and Alessandra Viola (2013) have all ventured into the project of granting plants a position of agency, intelligence, learning, memory and communication. Critical animal and plant studies touch on basic issues relating to areas such as ecolinguistics, ecopsychology as well as environmental humanities.

ENG 517   Gender Studies in Interdisciplinary Context

1 Term; 3 Credits

Gender studies theories form an essential part of the foundation of cultural studies. The first part of this course will introduce students to theories of different feminist schools as well as gender studies in a comprehensive way. In the second part, emphasis will be put on discussing feminism and gender issues from an interdisciplinary perspective, for example, feminism and art, feminism and biology, feminism and neuroscience, etc. The aim of this course is two-fold: on one hand, it aims at giving students a solid and structured foundation in feminist and gender studies theories; on the other hand, students will be encouraged to explore intersections of feminism/gender studies with different fields from an interdisciplinary perspective.

▌ Department of History

Aims of History Programme

The Department provides a student-oriented undergraduate programme aiming:

1. To provide History discipline-specific training to students including concepts, theories, approaches, methods, abilities, knowledge, professional practice and ethics pertinent to the study of it;
2. To cultivate in students a broad and also thorough knowledge of China's Historical evolvement and pertinent issues from ancient to contemporary times, with cross-reference to the experience of other peoples and cultures;
3. To cultivate graduates with balanced and perceptive understanding of Hong Kong and China suitable for future leadership and service roles;
4. To provide students a set of transferable skills suitable for work or future studies.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in History** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort				2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	15	15	9	9	15	15	9
Departmental Electives	-	6	9	15	3	6	6	15
Free Electives	3	3	6	-	3	3	9	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	36	30	24	35	36	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125				125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)

HIST 110   Introduction to Ancient Chinese History

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course mainly focuses on the politics, economy, society, academia, culture, military, and religions of ancient and imperial China. It guides students to understand the importance of these aspects to the development of Chinese history, their changes along the timeline and the reasons behind, and the factors contributing to their inheritance, and to examine the role of the Chinese traditional values in contemporary societies.

HIST 120   The Ancient World

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course outlines the development of the divergent paths of major civilizations of the world from ancient times to circa 1500. Under the chronological framework of world history, this course examines the distinctive characteristics of individual societies among the major cultural regions such as Southwest Asia, Africa, South Asia, Mediterranean, and East Asia. The overall objective is to provide students with historical insights to assess the shaping of and interactions in the ancient world.

HIST 130   Introduction to Historical Theories and Methods

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces to students the nature, basic concepts, theories of History as an academic discipline, as well as its special challenges and expectations. It places a special emphasis on training students in basic research skills and methods for historical investigations and presentation of findings.

HIST 196   Knowing Hong Kong History through Heritages, Literature and Films

1 Term; 3 Credits

Through tracing the history of Hong Kong reflected by cultural heritage, literature, and films up to the reunification, this course aims to develop a solid understanding among students of the effects of historical changes and colonial culture on Hong Kong's society. Besides discussion on historical development in colonial Hong Kong, this course also investigates the social transformations and historical changes in Hong Kong's society as reflected in the aspects of culture and artworks, and the effects of the unique political and cultural context in which the colonial government was situated on the development of Hong Kong and China. Throughout the course of study, students will see the process of the establishment of cultural environments in Hong Kong and their relation to the development of contemporary Hong Kong.

HIST 198   A Brief History of the United States

1 Term; 3 Credits

This is a survey of the American past from its outset to the 20st century, including the American path towards independence, the westward movement, the civil war, the imperialist expansion, industrialization, the Progressive Era, the New Deal, the Civil Rights movements, and the Great Society as well as America's involvement in the two world wars and two wars in Asia, and enabling students to acquire a good knowledge of the major themes in U.S. history.

HIST 210   History of Qin-Han-Wei-Jin Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course examines the development of Qin, Han and Wei, Jin dynasties through lectures and tutorials. Coverage includes important themes in politics, military, institutions, personalities, ideologies, culture and international relations, etc in this period of Chinese history. It also aims at preparing students to do future research in this area.

HIST 211   History of Sui Tang and the Five Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course examines the development of Sui, Tang and the Five Dynasties through lectures and tutorials. Coverage includes important themes in politics, military, institutions, personalities, ideologies, culture and international relations, etc in this period of Chinese history. It also aims at preparing students to undertake research on these particular dynasties.

HIST 220   The Modern World

1 Term; 3 Credits

This second year required course explores the birth and unfolding of the modern world after 1500 A.D. It examines how European nations expanded to dominate most of the other continents and the development of transoceanic, global system of colonial empires. In addition to major political, diplomatic and military developments, attention will be given to socio-economic, scientific, intellectual and cultural changes to explain Europe's rise. Attempts will be made to include responses, consequences and comments on such dramatic expansion and dominance from non-European perspectives to prevent an overly Western-centred or Eurocentric approach to world history.

(Note: This course is supplemented by *HIST 350 China and Europe in the Making of the Modern World (1500-1900)* which examines in more depth interactions on different fronts between China and Europe.)

HIST 230   Study of Chinese Historical Sources and Materials

1 Term; 3 Credits

This second year course familiarizes students with two major categories of Chinese source materials: archaeological discoveries and historical documents. It introduces students to crucial latest archaeological finds in China and their contributions to the understanding of Chinese history, especially of the earlier dynasties. Secondly, it examines key official and unofficial documents bequeathed to us in the long historiographical tradition of Chinese scholars of the past dynasties.

HIST 240   History of Hong Kong

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is an introduction to the development of Hong Kong from a fishing outpost on the South China coast into an international metropolis of over 7 million inhabitants. The focus is on the political, social, cultural and economic transformation of Hong Kong under a century and a half of British colonial rule up to the 1980s, when the Sino-British agreement ushered in a period leading to the resumption of sovereignty by the People's Republic of China on 1 July 1997. The first part of the course is a chronological survey of the major developments of colonial Hong Kong, whereas the second part adopts a thematic approach to delineate the historical forces behind those developments.

HIST 241   From the British Colony to SAR: Challenges and Opportunities of Hong Kong after Reunification

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is open to students in all majors. It studies selected major problems which had surfaced in Hong Kong since the 1997 handover, their importance, origins and development, and examine whether the "One Country, Two Systems" environment could provide a better opportunity to solve them and/or impose further challenges. It is a subject to help students build a concise yet comprehensive understanding of their home city and major forces at work which help shape contemporary Hong Kong. Students will compile updated information on target questions, read to trace their historical roots, analyse sources/opinions and make observations in group and/or independent research/assignments. The subject provides a forum for students to report their findings, discuss crucial current events, and to give, receive and respond to comments from peers.

HIST 252   Globalization and China

1 Term; 3 Credits

The second-year elective course surveys the development of globalization and contemporary China, both being "core area" issues/modules in Liberal Studies in Hong Kong. The subject introduces globalization, its worldwide transforming power, basic assumptions, theories and main manifestation as well as China's response and adaptation to it, amidst its spectacular rise; with discussion on their combined impact on the making of the contemporary world. In addition to reviewing concisely key historical stages/events in the unfolding of globalization and development in China, the subject discusses the interplay of the two in politics, economy, world resources and environment, society and culture. The subject is capped with an open forum on selected issues on impacts and challenges that globalization poses to China and how the Asian giant dealt with them proactively; at times negotiating and, on certain fronts, aggressively "re-defining" globalization to its own advantage.

HIST 260   The History of Chinese Economy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This is an introductory course on the history of Chinese economy. The course is divided into two parts. The first part provides a general description of the economic development since ancient times. It gives students an understanding of the trends of Chinese economic development and the principles underlying the economic changes. The second part focuses on some of the important issues in Chinese economic history. The selected topics are studied in depth and it is expected that students will be able to acquire some of the economic research methods used in Chinese economic history. Moreover, some of the traditional Chinese economic classics will be introduced to students which aims at developing students' ability to appreciate ancient Chinese economic literature.

HIST 275   The Great World Wars

1 Term; 3 Credits

This second-year elective course attempts a concise overview of the two world wars, including causes, conduct of war, results and impacts, which differentiated human conflicts in the first half of the twentieth century from those of previous centuries and which had left crucial imprints on the shaping of the contemporary world. In addition to key historical events, the course examines economic factors, political thought, propaganda, mass politics, technological advances and roles of key figures and their impact on attitudes towards the economics and conduct of war. It will also survey how the deployment of hi-tech weaponry defined the nature, scale and devastation caused in modern warfare. The subject is capped with an open forum on selected issues and themes, including perspectives and considerations of opponents in the wars, roots of their differences to understand the rise of massive conflicts between nations.

HIST 310   History of Song and Yuan Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course covers the histories of Song and Yuan dynasties, as well as those of Liao, Western Xia and Jin. It aims to introduce to students through lectures the political, military, social and cultural aspects of their histories. It attempts to show the process of change and the historical significance of these Chinese dynasties.

HIST 311   History of Ming and Qing Dynasties

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course traces the chronological development of political, social, economic, literary and intellectual concepts and institutions in these two dynasties. Emphasis is on the impact of selected major events and changes on the rise and fall of these dynasties including, for example, Ming despotism and eunuchs, the rise of the Manchu, and the zenith of the Qing dynasty.

HIST 320   The Contemporary World

1 Term; 3 Credits

This third-year required world history survey course attempts a concise overview of changes shaping the contemporary world from 1900 to the present, including the transition from European to American global dominance, opposition and challenges to their supremacy, and the recent emergence of regional blocs. In addition to key historical events, the course focuses on factors and forces, particularly perceived interests and advantages as well as concepts or arguments put forth by opposing camps and blocs, including "new" versus "old" themes and the assumed continued validity of the latter. The actions of dominant players on the world stage and the impact and control they levied on world resources will be examined. The ways in which those on the receiving end were affected by such controls, their reactions and the consequences will also be studied to reveal the causes of some of the major conflicts in the world. The course will conclude with an open forum on selected current issues which have a significant impact on the current world scene, with particular reference to their historical

roots and global implications.

HIST 330   History of Chinese and Western Historiographies

1 Term; 3 Credits

This third year required course on the study of History as a discipline surveys the development of historiography, defined as the tradition of history writing, in both the West and China. It aims at introducing to students the various stages of development with their respective historical legacies up to the 20th century. At the same time, distinguished historians and their works are examined in the light of their contributions to historical scholarship.

This course introduces the developments of Chinese and Western historiography from ancient times to the last century, the establishment of official and unofficial historians, the characteristics and commentary of historical works and the syllabi of traditional historiography. Prominent historians, ancient and contemporary, as well as their works will be discussed. Attention will also be paid to the new orientation of historiography in connection with social, economic and cultural studies, the archaeological discoveries, and the verifications of historical events.

HIST 340   Economic History of Hong Kong since 1949

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course analyses the stages of transformation of the economy of Hong Kong, from an entrepot to an industrialized economy, and then to a service-based economy. It focuses on examining the various policy factors such as free market competition and positive non-intervention, as well as the agents of change like foreign investors and local entrepreneurs in helping shape such an economic success story of the city. It also examines the extent of Hong Kong's economic integration with that of mainland China before and after the city has been turned into a Special Administration Region of China in July of 1997.

HIST 350   China and Europe in the Making of the Modern World (1500-1900)

1 Term; 3 Credits

This elective course is a "sequel" to *HIST 220 The Modern World* with a specific focus on the interaction between the West and the "Sinicized" East Asia represented by China. A thematic approach is adopted to examine major social, political, cultural and economic developments affecting the interaction of the two sides, and to explore contributing factors to the "Rise of the West" versus the "Decline of China" over this past half century, which had helped shape the modern world.

HIST 360   History of Chinese Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course scrutinizes the evolvement of Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism in China and the transformation of Chinese intellectual and social thoughts and mass mentality from antiquity to modern days. It emphasizes the continuity and change of those cultural thoughts throughout Chinese history, and the socio-political and economic factors that have given rise

to their development and certain challenges they face in modern society. This course also encourages critical and creative thinking about Chinese culture and what makes it distinctly "Chinese" by delineating the basic assumptions underlying Chinese thought and behaviour. In comparing China, where appropriate, with other civilizations this course also aims to highlight the cultural heritage that we as human beings commonly share.

HIST 361   Historical Geography of China

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce students to the historical development and changes of different regions in China. Relevant materials extracted from historical works are studied. Main topics include the following: 1) Introduction, 2) Ancient climatic changes in China, 3) Development of the border areas, 4) Population history of ancient and medieval China, 5) Changes in the course of flow of the Yellow River and Yangtze River, 6) Canal building in ancient and medieval China, 7) The origin and development of cities in Chinese history.

The course aims to:
1) introduce the history of ancient China's natural and human geography;
2) examine the relationship between these aspects and China's history; and
3) introduce the scholarly achievements of Chinese historical geographers.
    Upon completion of the course, students will be able to:
a) understand the development and characteristics of China's historical geography;
b) explicate the relationship between geography and social and political developments in ancient China; and
c) evaluate the work of Chinese historical geographers.

HIST 362   History of Chinese Political Institutions

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide a forum for analytical discussion rather than factual description. Its main emphasis is on why and how the development of the Chinese political institutions came about, and how the latter affected or were affected by the Chinese system of government, economy and social conditions. The course will go beyond the study of the institutions concerned, into the correlations between individuals and social forces.

HIST 371   The Making of Contemporary Middle East

1 Term; 3 Credits

This third-year elective course attempts a concise overview of the historical process and analysis of the main forces shaping contemporary Middle East – an area of lasting ethnic, political and religious conflicts, crises and mutual hatred which draws grave global concern. The subject covers the disintegration of the Islamic Ottoman Empire, European trusteeship during the two world wars, varied development paths and achievement, USA involvement and the emergence of the Middle East today. Of central concern are the policies and acts of Western powers which might have contributed to much of its present woes. In addition, the course studies the Middle East with consideration to its place in world diplomacy, geopolitics

and economy. The course will conclude with an open forum on selected current issues with significant impact on the present world scene, with particular reference to their historical roots and global implications.

HIST 380   Work Placement

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course offers students a challenging learning experience that combines stated pedagogical goals with real-world practices in an authentic organizational context. It enables students to benefit the organizations concerned with their historical wisdoms. It equips students with the transferrable skills for a wide range of careers, including education, editing and publishing, public administration, public relations, media, tourism, historical and cultural affairs.

HIST 410   History of the Republican China

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course covers the setting up, development and fall of the Nationalist Government in Mainland China from 1912 to 1949. Discussions will include main events and metamorphosis of Chinese politics, economy, diplomacy and military affairs, etc, their causes and impacts. In particular, the subject will examine in depth the Chinese experience in establishing a democratic-republican polity and the party and state systems which eventually appeared.

HIST 411   China since 1949

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is about the historical development of the People's Republic of China since 1949. It examines the changes and challenges brought by historical transformations and political conflicts. The course also analyses their political, economic, diplomatic and military impacts and implications on future development in China.

HIST 430   Study of Chinese Historical Texts: Shiji and Zizhitongjian

1 Term; 3 Credits

This is a course on the in-depth study of two seminal Chinese historical texts – *Shi Ji* (史 記) and *Zizhi Tongjian* (資治通鑑). It deepens students' understanding of the Chinese historical tradition taught in Years 2 and 3 through examining the circumstances against which these two historical works were written, the various annotations and interpretations that other Chinese scholars wrote on the two texts, and the different uses of the two texts in the development of Chinese historical research.

HIST 440   Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: Economic and Social Change since 1978

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course analyses the changes in the nature and degree of linkage between Hong Kong and Guangdong's Pearl River Delta (PRD) since the early 20th century till the recent

past. The year 1978 is used as an important turning point to highlight how the nature of Guangdong-centred political impact on Hong Kong shifted to a Hong Kong-centred economic impact on the PRD as historical circumstances changed before and after that year. The degree of linkage, especially economic, social and cultural also evolved in the post-1978 years, from interdependency between Hong Kong and the PRD to a closer integration between the two areas. This process of the integration, nevertheless, is extending to a much broader geographical area, the Pan-Pearl River Delta region, between the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region and its neighbours.

HIST 450   China in the Contemporary World

1 Term; 3 Credits

This elective subject is the third in the series of "China and the World" to "bridge" the Chinese History and World survey clusters. After a survey of China's position and relations with the World since the 21st century, the subject examines major issues in China's often stormy and argumentative interactions with other parts of the world in politics, economy, values, health, environment, energy, resources, military, balance of power and mutual perceptions, etc, with a special focus on its relations with the major powers since its dramatic economic reforms in the 1970s.

HIST 460   Intellectual History of Modern China

1 Term; 3 Credits

This is a history of the intellectual odyssey of the modern Chinese intelligentsia from late Qing through the founding of the People's Republic in 1949. Increasingly alienated from the old order after the abortive 1898 reforms, and confronted with the need for national survival, members of the highly nationalist intelligentsia rejected Chinese, specifically Confucian, culture in total favour of "scientism" and "democracy" during the New Culture and May Fourth period. After 1919, the ideological split within the ranks of the intellectuals turned many disillusioned with the capitalist West to socialist ideas, including Marxian communism, and others to a new interpretation of Confucianism. This course also examines the ascendancy of Communism in the early 1920s within the socialist discourse, and the Sinicization of Communism, culminating in the formation of Mao Zedong（毛澤東）Thought in the 1940s.

HIST 462   The Making of Modern Japan

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to study the political, social, economic and military developments of modern Japan with emphasis on the following topics: traditional elements facilitating Japan's modernization; key modernization actions taken in the late Tokugawa and Meiji periods; political changes and development beginning at the Taisho period; the rise of militarism between the two world wars and Japanese invasion of Asia; the post-war constitutional reform, economic recovery and cultural changes; and the role of Japan in current international scene and main internal and external factors affecting its path. Capping the discussion would be an

open forum in which Japan's experience would be compared with one or two of its Asian neighbours.

HIST 463   Cities in Modern China

1 Term; 3 Credits

This subject examines the development of cities in Modern China, their characteristics and roles, with an emphasis on the underlying forces that contributed to their progress and the changing urban-rural relations at various key stages in Modern Chinese history.

HIST 466   Issues and Controversies in Traditional Chinese History

1 Term; 3 Credits

This subject is one of two specially designed courses for senior students to pursue in-depth re-examination of selected crucial and/or controversial issues/themes or main actors in traditional Chinese history under the guidance of a senior scholar. It provides a forum in which students will read intensively both under guidance and independently, prepare and engage in informed oral presentation, discussion and/or debates, and produce written project reports. Undertakings in the subject are expected to refresh students' previous knowledge on selected study targets, to broaden, deepen and update their knowledge and expose them to contending interpretations and narratives. The subject is also recommended for History Honours degree students not writing the thesis.

HIST 467   Issues and Controversies in Modern Chinese History

1 Term; 3 Credits

This subject is one of two specially designed courses for senior students to pursue in-depth re-examination of selected crucial and/or controversial issues/themes or main actors in modern and contemporary Chinese history under the guidance of a senior scholar. It seeks to provide an opportunity not usually afforded in traditional dynastic or periodized Chinese history courses for senior level students to re-acquaint with crucial and/or controversial issues in modern and contemporary China, exposing them to updated academic findings, conflicting or contending interpretations so they may refresh and apply their historical knowledge to develop a more mature, balanced and open-minded approach to historical studies. The subject provides a forum in which students will read intensively both under guidance and independently, prepare and engage in informed oral presentation, discussion and/or debates, and produce written project reports. The subject is also recommended for History Honours degree students not writing the graduation thesis, and, with adequate revision and strengthening, also for future postgraduate programmes.

HIST 468-9   Thesis

2 Terms; 6 Credits

With a view to developing student's ability to integrate what they have learnt in separate subjects over the past 3 academic years, students on this course are required to submit a thesis based on the findings of a research topic in history approved by the Department.

Students will, with advice from teachers, select a worthy research topic, conduct historical research, produce outline, bibliography and write a thesis conforming to all requirements regarding style and format – including its drafts, revision and the final version.

HIST 470   Sino-US Relations

1 Term; 3 Credits

The subject alerts students to important imprints Sino-American relations has left on the making of contemporary China, and acquaints them with major controversial and contentious issues between the two nations which could seriously affect their respective development paths now and in the foreseeable future. A brief review on the history of their interactions is followed by discussion on selected themes/issues, including conflicting assumptions, goals, actions/interventions and responses of the two, particularly those highly controversial, contentious and recurrent in nature to assess their national, regional or wider ramifications. In sum, the subject urges our future leaders to study the most important external factor affecting China, provides them with background information and introduces them to main issues/arguments they need to learn to tackle.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSE (SERVICE COURSE)

HIST 100   General Chinese History

1 Term; 3 Credits

The objective of this course is to help students be aware of their heritage from the past for better understanding of the present. Extracts from relevant historical materials and works of modern historians are studied. Topics in the course will cover various major aspects of Chinese history and tradition including the birth and spread of the Chinese traditional political, legal, social, economic, intellectual values and systems as well as their major historical changes.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of History, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

▮ Department of Journalism and Communication

The Department offers applied journalism education to those who seek to cultivate a career on the internet, as well as the media industry in Hong Kong. The Department was launched in 1971 and has become one of the major Journalism and Public Relations & Advertising (PRA) teaching establishments in the HKSAR. Students are trained to possess language proficiency and be technologically competent and learn the process and impact of communication in a variety of social contexts.

In addition, students are educated to have a broad-based knowledge in Humanities and Social Sciences such as History, Sociology, Psychology, Political Science, Economics and Law in order to cultivate their analytical ability with an open mind and be able to have a fair, impartial and independent viewpoint.

In the first two years students will receive training in foundation subjects while in the third and fourth years they will delve more deeply into the theory and practice of journalism and mass communication in the age of digitization. For a rounded training, they are exposed to news reporting and writing, news translation, audio-visual production, audio-visual news and information production, new media platforms, editorial and commentary writing and script writing and/or marketing, public relations and advertising, so that they will be well prepared for their future careers.

For practical experience, students are required to participate in activities organized by themselves such as *Our Voice（仁聞報）, Shuo Online（說‧在線）, SYU JC Radio（樹仁新傳電台）*, and *Shue Yan Newsletter（樹仁簡訊）*(including PR & Advertising Unit) etc.

The Department also offers an extensive internship programme for all qualified students. Students will be provided with on campus audio-visual news and information practicum training, as well as professional internship training, in partial fulfilment of the degree programme, at commercial or educational television and radio stations, websites and internet news and information companies, newspapers, magazines, advertising agencies, marketing and advertising department of various public and private corporations to enable them to have hands-on experience in the industry.

In 2021, the Department launched a second degree programme, Media Design and Immersive Technology (MDIT). BA-MDIT is a theory-cum-practice-based programme. It is designed to give students extensive knowledge of the principles of media design, up-to-date professional knowledge and techniques in immersive technologies and an understanding of the processes engaged in the creative industries. It also aims to provide students with the analytical, critical, and ethical thinking skills required to conduct research and understand the needs of the audiences in virtual reality (VR), augmented reality (AR) content and the VR/AR

market. Students can also expect to learn fundamentals in entrepreneurship in order to apply what they have learned to create VR/AR projects with business potential for the market.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Journalism and Mass Communication** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	14	8	3	-
Departmental Core Requirements	9	15	9	6
Departmental Electives	9*	9*	18*	24
Free Electives				
General Education*				-
Total minimum number of required credits	**32**	**32**	**30**	**30**
Minimum required credits for graduation	**124**			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements. Students are required to take at least 3 credits from GE courses in Year 1 and Year 2 and complete the remaining GE requirements by Year 3.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Media Design and Immersive Technology** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	12	15	12
Departmental Electives	-	3	9	9
Free Electives	6	6	6	3
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	**38**	**33**	**30**	**24**
Minimum required credits for graduation	**125**			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMMES)

JOUR 100   Introduction to Journalism and Mass Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to develop an overview of journalism and mass communication. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the basic pool of vocabulary and fundamental concepts necessary for advanced classes as well as a basic idea of conducting and writing a research paper; describe the roles and responsibilities of professionals in journalism, public relations and advertising, with a focus on ethics and the value of truth, accuracy and fairness; and demonstrate media literacy skills, the ability to use technology to access information and evaluate critically contemporary national and global media messages.

JOUR 120   Introduction to Political Science

1 Term; 3 Credits

It is far from reality that politics can be separated from our daily life. Gaining basic knowledge in political science enables us to understand the social and political contexts around us. This course aims at introducing major concepts and theories of political science and training students to be critical to current political affairs. In order for students to apply those concepts and theories to the real political context, contents will shed lights on current political issues in both local and international contexts. The course will cover such areas as the definition of important concepts in political science, dynamics of power, interests of different political actors, classic and modern political ideologies and their implications to political processes, democracy and democratization, structure of government, legislature and judiciary, developments of political parties, election and designs of electoral systems, political culture and citizenship, etc.

JOUR 121   International Relations and Global Politics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at cultivating fundamental knowledge in international relations and global politics, and serving as a starting point to developing international vision for students who are living in Hong Kong, an international cosmopolitan city. The topics covered range from major theories of international relations, introduction of major international organizations, dynamics of international security, foreign policy-making and diplomacy, to international political economy and international social issues that usually engage both governmental and non-governmental actors. It is expected that after taking this course, students will be able to define different concepts and explain theories of international relations, describe the structure, functions and political roles of major international organizations, discuss the complicated operation of the international political system, explain the politics among different actors in the international arena, evaluate the dynamics of interstate interactions, and apply knowledge learnt to critical analyses of current international issues.

JOUR 130   Digital Photojournalism

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an introduction to digital photojournalism. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to demonstrate the operation of the digital SLR camera with interchangeable lenses and define digital photography workflow; demonstrate appropriate photographic techniques to take fine news photographs; employ Photoshop to crop, correct exposure and adjust colour of a news photo; analyse and criticize their own, as well as other photographers' works; and design a photographic portfolio that shows an understanding of photographic principles.

JOUR 160   Current Social Issues in Hong Kong

1 Term; 3 Credits

The goal of this course is to present an overview of current social issues in Hong Kong. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to apply the multi-disciplinary approach to studying social issues in the particular context of Hong Kong; evaluate various aspects of Hong Kong society; demonstrate basic skills in studying Hong Kong society through conducting fieldwork; assess and examine Hong Kong's social issues; and discuss and explain current social issues for publication.

JOUR 170   Visual Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a basic understanding of visual culture and visual communicative skills, e.g. how far can we trust our visual capacities and the validity and efficiency of visual representations in the world around. Students will learn from literature and films the power and limitations of images and visual narratives. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to explain how we see and what actually we are seeing; examine the relationship between what we see and what we know; and explain how we represent and express what we see.

JOUR 180   History of Hong Kong Journalism

1 Term; 3 Credits

Hong Kong has a robust press industry for over 160 years. It was the cradle of modern Chinese press. It has nurtured more than 600 press media organizations and created a significant impact on modern and contemporary Chinese history. Therefore, this course aims to provide an introduction to the history of Hong Kong journalism. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the development of the once robust Hong Kong press industry, which played a significant role in the history of Chinese press; develop and raise their sensitivity to local affairs and sense of belonging, and hence, their interest in knowledge exploration; analyse the various stages of development characteristics in the history of Hong Kong press; describe and judge the several forms of development of Hong Kong press; and critically carry out in-depth case studies of press in Hong Kong.

JOUR 190   Media Aesthetics

1 Term; 3 Credits

Media Aesthetics emphasizes the materialities of information, expression, and mediation in both the traditional and new media. This course will investigate the impacts of visual aesthetics of print media, the Internet, games, virtual reality, augmented reality, and mixed reality on communication. It aims to offer students the general principles of visual aesthetics and media work applications in communication. In addition, topics such as aesthetic challenges in graphic design, advertising, reporting with infographics, and new media productions will also be discussed. Students will learn how to identify and apply the principles, elements, contexts in different applications of media aesthetics as well as appreciating contemporary media art works. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to distinguish the applications of media aesthetics, applied media aesthetics and visual aesthetics, relevant to the studies of journalism and communication; appraise graphic design elements and principles for applied media aesthetics; compare and contrast different contexts and information design for applied media aesthetics; critically analyse contemporary designs in a wide variety of applications, including but not limited to Internet websites, interactive advertising, games, new media such as virtual reality, augmented reality, and mixed reality.

JOUR 200   Statistics for Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the principles of statistics. The subject covers a variety of statistical techniques applicable to the collection, presentation, reporting, interpretation and use of numerical data and the use of SPSS. Topics covered: basic concepts of statistics; the measures of central tendency, dispersion and association; probability and sampling theories; and hypothesis testing. This course is designed for students with no previous training in statistics.

JOUR 201   Audio-Visual Production

1 Term; 3 Credits

The goal of this course is to provide an introduction to audio-visual production. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to explain in film language the basic skills of operating cameras, lighting, switchers, audio equipment & non-linear editing machines, with respect to ethical issues in the production process; design a good story as fiction and non-fiction directors who make sensible choices on what to shoot, how to shoot it, what to use in the video and how most effectively to use it; and demonstrate more by planning than by reflex so as to direct professionally with schedules that the crew can follow; maintain good communication skills with crew, participants and audience.

JOUR 220   Mass Communication Theories

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to develop an overview of mass communication theories. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the various concerns relating to the

complex process of mass communication faced by mass communication professionals and how they could overcome such concerns; apply the theories in the context of mass communication through class discussion, individual presentation and an individual term paper at the end of the term; analyse the structure and dynamics of contemporary mass media and its impact on society through class discussion, individual presentation and an individual term paper at the end of the term.

JOUR 221-2   News Reporting and Writing in Chinese

2 Terms; 6 Credits

This course emphasizes the principles and techniques of news gathering and writing in the Hong Kong environment. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to master different aspects of news gathering, reporting and writing. Methods in covering crimes, courts, accidents, Legislative Council and District Board meetings, etc. will be discussed through constant exercises. Students are trained to present stories and features in various forms and styles. In addition, styles and structure of news stories, research and interviewing techniques form part of the study. All practical writing exercises will be conducted under strict newsroom settings and conditions.

JOUR 230   Technological Change and Human Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

Modes of human communication have been radically affected by changes in the technology of communication – from orality to literacy, from handwriting to print, and from print to electronic imaging – and these changes are continuing. This course aims to explore the connections between media technologies and changing understandings of culture in the 21st century. It focuses on how innovations in print and photographic technologies, telegraphy and telephony, sound recording, radio, film exhibition, TV and video, and the transformation of analogue to digital technologies, have enabled changing visions of culture. Students will be introduced to the history of key media technologies, and they will try to theorize the significance of those technologies within cultural contexts. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to analyse critical knowledge on human communication, from paralanguage to orality, from speech to literacy, from words to images, and from analogue to digital by designing projects and written essays.

JOUR 250   Introduction to Mass Media in China

1 Term; 3 Credits

As Hong Kong and Mainland China are getting closer in economic ties, Hong Kong media reporting about China is also increasing and becoming more important. This course consists of two elements: one is to introduce basic profiles of China's media system while another one is to introduce China's media policies and regulations. By comparing with Hong Kong's news reporting environments, students will become more familiar with the unique way of reporting in Mainland China. Therefore, the goal of this course is to provide a basic overview of China's media system. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to understand the roles of

the major media; analyse China's unique way of reporting by understanding the Chinese media environment; and reflect their understanding through term papers.

JOUR 260   Computer Graphic Design and Publishing

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aims of the course are to provide an introduction to the potential of computer applications to journalism students in producing professional publications, with respect to ethical issues in the production process; provide students with the basic knowledge on issues that shape design, the design elements, and how these elements combine; enable students to participate in real-life production projects; and introduce technical skills in the application of computer graphic design, desktop publishing and online publishing softwares. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the broad issues in graphic design, editing and web publishing; demonstrate basic production techniques to prepare computer design work in both offline and online publications; and analyse contemporary design work from different perspectives.

JOUR 263   Professional Putonghua in Journalism and Communication

1 Terms; 2 Credits

Through theory study and series of simulation practice, this course offers students to improve language abilities and expression techniques for news reporting, by mastering the skills of using normative Mandarin idioms, buzzwords, acronyms etc. to achieve higher efficiency and effectiveness for news broadcasting, press release, interview or any other occasions.

JOUR 280   Hong Kong Politics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an overview of governing Hong Kong. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the political institutions in Hong Kong with particular reference to the role of LegCo, ExCo and the Administration in the governance of Hong Kong as a SAR of China; critically analyse the dynamics of different political actors in Hong Kong and China, and their effects; provide a report on the current political issues in Hong Kong and in particular, on the issue of democratization of Hong Kong in the context of the culture of Hong Kong and the policies of China on Hong Kong; and provide a critical commentary on a topic assigned in class.

JOUR 300   News Editing

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to news editing. Good editing is highly necessary for a good report. Upon completion of the course, students will obtain a very high level of news sense in order to pick, choose and reject the news according to time and space available. Students also know how to improve and polish their stories by correcting the errors and properly trimming them to offer the readers the best stories in their newspapers or on the

net. Students learn the theory of editorial skills, the formation of suitable headlines from news reporting drafts; integrate graphics, images, figures and tables into news stories; practise editing news reporting and writing in a regular manner through students' news practicum, including *SY Media Lab*, *Our Voice*, *Shuo Online*, *JC Radio*; and reflect on practical editorial tasks to understand the fundamentals of journalistic ethics.

JOUR 301   Intermediate Audio-Visual Production

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to develop the theories and practical skills in audio-visual production at an intermediate level. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to identify the personal qualities and professional skills needed to work successfully in the constantly changing media industry; demonstrate their technical competence and apply the basic concepts and rules of creativity in AV production projects; apply their analytical skills to the critical evaluation of visual productions; describe and evaluate the contemporary models of Lighting and Framing; work constructively as a member of a production team; and discuss issues related to the content, the aesthetic elements, and the effectiveness of different kinds of visual work.

JOUR 303   English News Writing and Reporting

1 Term; 3 Credits

The goal of this course is to introduce English news writing and reporting. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the steps involved in news writing and reporting; collect information through research (using print and online databases) and interviews; recognize the elements of and be able to write hard news as well as feature articles; demonstrate news writing techniques to construct a story with concise grammar and style; recognize legal and ethical issues in news-gathering techniques; and apply news writing and reporting techniques to various genres: current affairs (politics and public administration, accidents, disasters and court reporting), news features (profiles and investigative reporting), public relations writing (press releases), etc.

JOUR 310   Storytelling

1 Term; 3 Credits

Storytelling is the most effective craft of communication that is mostly ignored in the daily routines of modern journalism. This course aims to give students a "head start" in the competitive media environment with an emphasis on storytelling and the essential mindset of a successful story teller. The themes are: How to find a good story? How to tell a story? How to make ideas stick? What constitutes a good story? Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the basic steps of storytelling; find and tell a good story; analyse critically and think creatively; and design an individual project based on the perspective of a storyteller.

JOUR 311   Communication Research Methods

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the basic ideas of conducting mass communication research. There are two themes emphasized in the course: (1) skills in research evaluation and (2) techniques of conducting research. Course contents cover the following areas: the principles of research, approaches of research design, methods of data collection, various ways of analysis, interpretation of research data and major concerns of research ethics. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the principles of performing empirical research for communication studies; distinguish between major research approaches and different qualitative as well as quantitative methods of data analysis and their applications in communications studies; judge the validity and reliability of research data; design a research and write a well-organized report; and apply research skills in journalistic and PR work.

JOUR 312   Public Opinion Polls

1 Term; 3 Credits

Despite many criticisms towards credibility, possible misuses of findings, and easiness of misinterpretation of data, it is undeniable that public opinion polls influence our social life. They not only gauge the perceptions and emotions of the public, but also serve as yardsticks which possibly direct public policies under some circumstances. This course aims at cultivating students with in-depth knowledge of issues and phenomenon relevant to public opinion polling through seminars of small class size which rely much on students' contributions after reading literature and maximizing their level of participation and interactions. The topics covered include theory of public opinion, methodology of opinion polling, opinion expression, roles of polls in elections and policy-making, uses and interpretation of poll data, influences of polls to citizens and relationship between democracy and polling. Upon the completion of the course, students are expected to be able to evaluate the usefulness of polls, and be critical towards opinion polling.

JOUR 320   News Translation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an introduction to the theories and techniques of news translation. Students will be exposed to local and international news of the print and electronic media and to a wide range of news subjects (government and politics, finance, crime and punishment, health and disasters, etc). To be competent in translation, students will be made aware of the constant changing nature of language, and the specific expressions in news as well as the cultural and political contexts in which news writing is produced. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the steps and skills involved in news translation; define the criteria of good news translation; produce translated work relating to various news genres and subjects from Chinese into English and vice-versa, demonstrating ability and confidence in sorting out linguistic/grammatical problems in news translation, as well as those arising from different political, social and cultural settings of the source-text.

JOUR 335   Visualization Analysis and Design

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the development and principles of data analytics and data visualization. It offers students basic knowledge of how visual representations can help in the analysis and understanding of complex data, and how to design effective visualizations. Moreover, this course enables students to create visualizations by applying theoretical knowledge and technical know-how acquired in the course. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the broad issues in data analytics and data visualization; demonstrate basic production techniques to prepare particular requirements imposed by the data; analyse contemporary data visualization design work from different perspectives.

JOUR 341   Digital News and Information Production

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to enable students to develop competencies in editing, producing, and presenting information and news in electronic-based media using appropriate technologies, tools, and techniques. Upon completion of the course, students are able to: produce digital news report stories on the basis of participation in the compulsory workshops organized for this course; define the general principles of research, interview and filming of public affairs features; evaluate and execute news scripts and digital news reports and features, and critically evaluate news production experience and explain potential impact on future digital news career.

JOUR 342   Data Journalism and Augmented-Reality-Enhanced News

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of the course is to equip students with the hands-on skills to become a better storyteller using data for insight and visualization. This course is divided into three parts. The first part examines data journalism as a field in journalism and the relevant theoretical and ethical issues. The second part teaches students elementary knowledge of data mining through Python. And the third part equips students with skills in data visualization and techniques of creating augmented reality (AR) outputs. It is expected that these three parts combine to address the following general issues in data journalism: What is data journalism? How to find data to support a story and to generate story ideas? How to present data to tell stories with visualization techniques? How to create interaction with the use of AR technology in enhanced news storytelling? What changes have the new trends in data science provoked in the field of journalism?

JOUR 350   Feature Writing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to further enhance students' interviewing and writing skills, to serve in general news writing, and also to offer an alternative but deeper form of news writing. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe feature writing in various styles, structure and categories; define a wider sense and perspective in in-depth news writing;

critically develop one's own excavations of news stories, through clear intelligible and engaging text, attractive, touching and sentimental paragraphs; and suggest professional analysis and evaluation of contemporary feature articles in local newspapers and magazines.

JOUR 360   Magazine Writing and Editing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course focuses on writing and editing for magazines, periodicals and Web site publications. Upon completion of the course, students are able to: compose and edit material suitable for print magazines, periodicals and Web publications; assemble text, images and design to reflect industry standards; create, commission and subedit copy; identify risk issues related to copyrights and proposed solutions to avoid or minimize risk; and apply complex house styles to publication materials.

JOUR 370   Mass Communication Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide basic knowledge of the law and the legal system in HK, with particular emphasis on the legal aspects that affect mass communication. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the essence of law and the legal system in HK by group projects and written assignments; apply basic legal principles in tackling simple legal problems; and analyse critically the law affecting the profession of journalism.

JOUR 371   Newspaper Practicum

6 Terms; 3 Credits

The practicum course lasting for six semesters presents another facet of the training programme for third-year students prior to their joining media organizations for summer internship. The course enables students to learn the basic skills in journalism including ethics in theory and practice, news reporting and writing, and newspaper and magazine editing. Students work under the direct supervision of an instructor to learn the methodology to locate contents for publication; the form in which they appear; the design and layout for either on-line or print format. Students' work will be refined by an editorial board of senior students. The University has fully utilized the Internet platform to publish students' works on the web, and secured arrangements with local publications for students to participate in the production of stories and features for designated columns of the publications involved.

JOUR 380   Business and Financial Reporting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of business and financial reporting and writing. It also explores the economic and financial landscapes of Hong Kong and China, as well as other international markets. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the main features of the HK marketplace; translate business events and economic indicators into articles that readers find interesting, informative and helpful; interpret results announcements, financial statements, annual reports and other

announcements of listed companies and report them in the form of accurate and interesting articles for their readers; apply investigative techniques for covering business news and specific beats; analyse and critically evaluate the code of ethics in Business Journalism. Business Journalism is not just about reporting, it is also about ethics. It involves integrity; the information gathering and dissemination, and editing may all contort the real situation and the truth.

JOUR 381   Advanced Financial News Analysis

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is an advanced extension for *Business and Financial Reporting*. Upon completion of the course, students are able to explain the role and function of financial systems locally and globally; interpret and analyse financial events and indicators daily, and write commentary and related articles that readers find accurate, objective, informative and helpful; interpret and analyse the information and figures of markets and firms, including speeches, announcements, financial statements, and, write commentary against them in the form of objective and informative articles for their readers; apply investigative techniques for analysing and commenting on financial news and specific issues; analyse and critically evaluate the code of ethics in financial journalism.

JOUR 390   Computer Animation in Journalism and Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce to students without prior animation exposure the basic concepts of "What is animation and animated effect". Students will learn basic knowledge and principles of animation before being taught the techniques and applications of visual effects in Digital Storytelling that facilitates Digital Journalism, Advertising, and TV Productions. This course also emphasizes the creative and critical thinking process in formulating the digital content, including professional ethics in the production process. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the process of Animation Production and analyse the implications of visual effect on branding; apply the basic principles of Animation in a final project; evaluate Animation as a medium in communication; demonstrate the techniques of 2D composition, the skill of integration with trailers and commercials; and analyse the current trends of digital visual effect production.

JOUR 395   Social Media and Networked Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aims of this course are to offer an introduction to the potential of computer-mediated and online communication applications; provide students with the basic knowledge of the issues involved in communication; enable students to participate and develop an original, real-life news reporting project to demonstrate their understanding in the application of these communication tools; introduce students to the technical skills in the application of recent communication tools and social networking platforms, including Weblogs (e.g. WordPress), Wiki (e.g. Wikipedia), Instant Messaging (e.g. WeixinMSN), Discussion Forums, RSS, Social

Networking Platforms (e.g. Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, YouTube, etc). Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the broad issues in recent computer-mediated communications and online communications; demonstrate the basic production techniques to prepare content for online communication platforms; and analyse both the multimedia and interactive features and capabilities of real-life online communications from different perspectives.

JOUR 400   Editorial and Commentary Writing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides students with the fundamental knowledge and techniques of writing editorials and commentaries. Upon completion of the course, students are able to appreciate the fundamental knowledge and techniques of writing editorials and commentaries; define the common structure for editorials; demonstrate how to generate ideas and choose the appropriate way to write argument and conclusion; apply the function of editorial/commentary to various media; and explain the role of editorial writer/commentator in society. Students are also expected to participate in discussions of assigned readings or issues of the day and make informal reports on editorials they have read. At the same time, they will get experience in writing various types of commentaries.

JOUR 403   Professional Internship

Summer; 3 Credits

Students who have successfully completed 94 credit-units are required to move on to another round of practical training through summer internships at local and overseas newspapers, TV and radio stations, news agencies, the Government Information Services Department, public relations companies and advertising firms. The Department lays great emphasis on the media organizations' evaluation of students' performance during the internship training, which forms a significant part of the Department's overall assessment of a student's performance in this course.

JOUR 410   Media Ethics

1 Term; 3 Credits

In our democracy, media/communication professionals have the freedom to write and report and advocate or promote almost anything. However, with that freedom comes an enormous responsibility – not to mention an economic imperative – to act in a fair, responsible manner. And the idea of *media ethics* in the profession only has grown as the power and influence of both traditional and digital media has increased. This course does not attempt to provide definitive answers to each and every ethical quandary. In many cases, in fact, there may be many "right" answers, or perhaps none that seem satisfactory. Instead, what we will attempt is to provide a framework that will enable students as working media professionals to: a) identify an ethical dilemma; and b) have a framework to analyse the situation, develop options and select a solution. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to demonstrate awareness of deeply held beliefs in the Codes of Media Ethics and how those

beliefs may affect their decisions; critically analyse life experiences and media field cases in ethical dilemmas; and recognize, analyse and resolve real-world ethical cases using diverse decision-making approaches.

JOUR 420   Press Policy and Law of China

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to let students understand the major standards of the current legal system and policies within which the Chinese press and media operate, to compare the Chinese standards of practice to the basic principles of international media law, and to interpret and follow these standards in their future careers in Mainland China. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the basic concepts: legal, policy, Press Law (Media Law), freedom of expression, freedom of the press, China's social system and the media; define the basic characteristics of the news system in China; in public law context, evaluate China's "citizens have freedom of the media owned by the state" and "party controls the media" news system, information release system, security system, media management system and foreign reporters interview system in order to differentiate the cross-border differences; and at the personal level, critically analyse and compare China with Hong Kong on the protection of reputation, privacy and other personal rights law, and copyright law.

JOUR 431   Script Writing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an introduction of the creative processes of script writing, focusing on the art, craft, and business of film and television script writing. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the concepts of drama and film narrative; describe the steps to develop creative ideas; demonstrate the capacity of creative writing by a script project; describe specific writing techniques through discussion and writing exercises; evaluate how to communicate effectively through writing skills; and critically analyse a professional TV or film script.

JOUR 440   Entertainment and Pop Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce to students the relationship and basic concepts of Entertainment and Pop Culture, and the role of the media. It also provides students with an opportunity for developing their careers in the field of entertainment industry. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define basic concepts in the main area of Entertainment and Pop Culture; employ pop songs, MVs, TV show, and film clips and other media forms to demonstrate how abstract concepts can be applied to empirical material and how theoretical analysis can be useful in making meaning; and demonstrate how to implement production and writing of Entertainment and Pop Culture.

JOUR 441-2   Dissertation

2 Terms; 6 Credits

In this 6-credit course, students are able to reflect on the multi-dimensional knowledge gained in the past years, digest it, and formulate a research topic in connection to mass communication that intrigues them. Under the supervision of an experienced researcher, students are required to undertake an independent research and implement the research plan from topic formulation, reviewing literature, selection of methods, data collection and analysis, deriving consolidated conclusion and, finally, present the work to the Department in a research report format of international standard. Upon the completion of the dissertation, students are expected to experience the whole research process, be much familiar with the phenomenon related to the selected topic, and work independently on conducting fundamental research tasks. This course is particularly useful to those who have aspiration of pursuing a postgraduate degree in the future.

JOUR 450   Honours Project

1 Term; 3 Credits

Honours Project allows students to integrate techniques learnt from skill-based courses with knowledge being cultivated from theory-based courses coherently to produce a decently presented masterpiece which meets professional, publishable standard based on a self-selected topic. The project can take either the form of in-depth reporting, AV production in drama/TV news/documentary, audio production in drama, photo essay, and public relations and advertising project. Upon the completion of the project, it is expected that students are able to manage the whole process of production independently and hence well-equipped as to possess high degree of employability.

JOUR 460   Digitization and Interactive Multimedia

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aims of this course are to offer an introductory course on the understanding of the applications of computer to the structure and organization of multimedia and interactive website development projects, with consideration of ethical issues in the production process; provide students with the basic knowledge on design issues that explain the components and processes; explore ways to produce and to complete the design of multimedia and interactive websites; enable students to participate in original and real-life production projects; and introduce students to the technical skills in the application of Javascript, HTML5, CSS, Adobe Web Premium Suite, including Dreamweaver, Flash, Fireworks, etc. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the broad issues in multimedia and interactive website design; demonstrate basic production techniques to prepare original real-life multimedia and interactive website projects; and analyse contemporary design work from different perspectives.

JOUR 470   In-Depth and Investigative Reporting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with essential journalistic skills and the rigorous, in-depth and advanced research and investigative skills required to produce original, exclusive and revelatory stories. Investigative journalism is one of the most demanding areas of journalism, but also one with a growing body of specialist techniques and practitioners. Students will learn from case studies of complex and high profile investigations and acquire techniques of investigative reporting, so that they can plan, research and write an investigative feature of public concern or in public's interest. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the essential steps for a job in print or broadcast journalism, with innovative and in-depth research and investigative techniques; complete a real-life investigation aimed at publication or broadcast using computer-assisted reporting, public records and databases, and undercover and covert investigative techniques.

JOUR 480   China Reporting

1 Term; 3 Credits

Hong Kong media's post-1997 coverage on Mainland China has seen a growing trend. With China turning into the biggest story of the century, this subject is to equip students with the knowledge and skill set to cover the greater China affairs. The course will focus on in-depth and systematic analysis on major latest news cases and the political, economic, social and other challenges China is facing at home and abroad. The subject will apply relevant media theories throughout to enhance students' understanding of the "China Beat" operations in Hong Kong under "one country, two systems". Students will be taught on news gathering skills in mainland China, as well as related PRC laws and regulations. All in all, it is a course for elevating thought and analytical skills. It therefore will not only benefit students who aspire to learn the craft of journalism, in particular China coverage, but also provide them with practical know-hows on how to comprehend China affairs thoroughly, which is vital to their future career development.

JOUR 490   Documentary and Public Affairs Programmes

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to develop an overview of documentary, in-depth and public affairs programme production. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to demonstrate how to observe, to focus, to make sound judgment and to analyse critically as a critical thinker through class discussions and presentations; apply journalistic ethics and principles from concepts to practices as a responsible media professional in video production; come across as a good, convincing, sharp and specific storyteller in a feature or documentary production; demonstrate how to enhance better understanding between government and community, majority and minority, and privileged and underprivileged as a devoted communicator by producing various projects; and define the role of a producer in the video production field, and pave the way for a career in news, features, public affairs as well as documentary production for broadcast and digital media.

MDIT 110   Principles of Interaction Design

1 Term; 3 Credits

In this introductory course, students will learn methods and skills involved in designing and prototyping interactive systems. The course covers the fundamental design process from the initial formulation of a design problem to creation and testing of a prototype. The class structure is a mix of lectures, classroom design activities, and design critiques of student work by peers and professionals.

PRA 130   Principles of Advertising and Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to give an overview of the principles of advertising and marketing at an introductory level. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the modern marketing and advertising industry including the dynamics of consumer behaviour; distinguish between the usage of different media in achieving different effects in advertising; apply basic concepts on the usage of 'sign' and production techniques particularly for POE media; communicate and present information effectively in written, electronic and digital formats in a global collaborative and virtual environment as a member of a team; evaluate contemporary advertisements in Hong Kong; give an effective project presentation demonstrating confidence and creativity; and organize and construct an advertisement in print, electronic and digital media format with clear objectives and target audience analysis.

PRA 200   Public Relations and the Media

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a general overview of the basic functionality of public relations and the media as two separate entities and examine the relations in between. It is intended to move usefully beyond the introductory level and is suitable for students who either want to choose PR or journalist as their future career. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to describe the work of public relations and the media in a professional and efficient way; describe how the media and public relations work together; and plan and execute a media event demonstrating the skills and techniques necessary to be a media-focused public relations practitioner.

PRA 310   Advertising Copywriting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to cultivate the students' creativity in various kinds of advertisement and sharpen their copywriting skills, so as to prepare them to be a copywriter. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to show confidence in copywriting by completing quality copywriting tasks; define copywriting for advertising; demonstrate competence of writing skills in various forms of copywriting, including advertising copy, TV/Radio script and on-line advertising; critically analyse contemporary copywriting work, especially the creativity element; and evaluate the professional ethics of advertising.

PRA 320   Public Relations Disciplines

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an overview of public relations as an important means of communication in modern society. The course outlines the unique features of the communication process in public relations and equips students for a future career in the public relations industry. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the different disciplines in public relations; and demonstrate the skills and techniques of a public relations practitioner by organizing a simple PR event for promotion.

PRA 330   Advertising Strategies and Design

1 Term; 3 Credits

The goal of this course is to introduce students to the theories of media audiences and media consumption/interaction which will improve students' ability to critically engage and communicate theoretical ideas, both in writing and in speech. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the modern advertising industry including the dynamics of consumer behaviour; distinguish the usage of different media in achieving different effects in advertising; apply advanced concepts on usage of 'sign' and demonstrate production techniques particularly for print and electronic media; work productively as part of a team, and in particular, communicate and present information effectively in written and electronic formats in a global collaborative and virtual environment; critically analyse contemporary advertisements; demonstrate logical presentation of material and confidence in responding to questions arising therefrom a project presentation; and organize and construct an advertisement in print and electronic media format with clear objectives and target audience analysis.

PRA 340   Event Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

Event Management is a specialized and growing sector in the PR and Marketing industry. Professional PR practitioners are always called upon to develop, plan and organize various events with the objective of promoting a company's corporate image, its products or services, fund-raising, or building connections with its potential customers or even employees. The aim of the course is, therefore, to develop an overall view of the PR event management process and management technique. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe concept development in PR event management; evaluate the key concerns in the process of managing PR events; construct concept and full planning of PR events; apply management techniques necessary for managing and evaluating PR events; and identify and solve problems that may arise in PR event management.

PRA 350   Public Relations Writing

1 Term; 3 Credits

All public relations practitioners are required to write. Good writing skill is essential to ensure that key messages can be conveyed to the public (target audiences) accurately and effectively. The aims of this course are to: introduce to students the importance of writing for

public relations practitioners; enable students to appreciate various kinds of writings for public relations ("PR writings"); provide students with the knowledge and techniques of writing for public relations; and offer opportunities to students for practising PR writings. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define writing for public relations; analyse critically PR writings on their effectiveness; demonstrate the skills and techniques necessary to write for public relations through written exercises and assignments; and demonstrate how to write effectively and appropriately for different occasions in public relations by self-selected group projects.

PRA 420   Integrated Marketing Strategies and Planning

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to give students a broad and comprehensive understanding of the marketing communication disciplines with emphasis on the use of advertising, media and public relations as tools to influence target audience's attitudes and behaviours. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to integrate concepts of marketing, advertising and public relations and other marketing tools holistically; and prepare marketing plans for different types of organizations using basic principles of marketing.

PRA 430   Audio-Visual Production in PRA

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide in-depth knowledge and hands-on training in the production of commercial AV programmes and offer participants the skills and confidence to apply basic skills in the multi-media environment. Course design imitate the industry's reality – e.g. severe competition, full of variables and improvisation, unforgiving, no absolute fairness, human interaction, quick decision and action. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe all related aspects in commercial AV production; demonstrate commercial AV production knowledge and skills through a screening report, individual and group projects; identify initiatives to research and discovery by critically analysing contemporary production work; and prepare, psychologically and practically, for the professional industry with severe competition by critically evaluating good and bad productions in the market.

PRA 440   Advertising Agency Account Planning

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with knowledge of the operation of an advertising agency. It incorporates segments of brand management, creativity, market research, consumer behaviour and critical thinking in the learning process. The course prepares students for account servicing and planning, as well as outlines the career potential in other related fields, such as marketing. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to evaluate the consumer from every possible perspective that they might have to deal with in their future careers; construct an individual advertising plan; plan for consumer response in different forms of advertising; show a job-ready understanding of the expectation of clients and colleagues in an agency; and define professional qualities in working effectively in an advertising agency.

PRA 450   Crisis Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of the course is to provide the basic understanding of a crisis situation for the students and to equip them with the most effective analytical and problem solving skills. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to identify the difference between an issue and a crisis and how best to tackle them; demonstrate technical competence in crisis management; apply basic PR concepts and communications skills in resolving issues and crises; apply analytical skills to critical evaluation of situations, issues and crises; demonstrate how to refine a particular assigned crisis management plan; analyse the qualities required to work constructively as a member of a crisis management team; compile a crisis case report applying all theories learned as a crisis management team member; and organize and present the afore-mentioned report effectively.

PRA 460   Media Planning

1 Term; 3 Credits

The objective of the course is to equip students with the basic concepts and knowledge of media planning, and how it operates in the local media scene and real life business situations. Students after taking the course will gain a solid foundation for future career development in advertising agencies, media agencies, PR and other marketing discipline. The course also covers updated real case studies, and students will learn the principles and procedures of media planning through in-class discussion, group projects and a final individual project. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the current practice of media planning in Hong Kong, Mainland China and the world; identify the professional qualities for future career development in relevant marketing industries; and demonstrate the basic media planning skills through group projects and a final individual project.

PRA 470   Financial Public Relations

1 Term; 3 Credits

Financial Public Relations is a specialized form of public relations. This course aims to equip students with fundamental knowledge about the financial sector, as well as fostering an awareness of the key issues in public relations for financial intermediaries in both local and global business contexts. It focuses on providing practical knowledge and skills in managing integrated communication campaigns in the financial market. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to identify the principles and practices of public relations in the financial market; interpret and analyse financial information and corporate disclosures provided by financial market participants; apply communication skills in media and investor relations for managing relationship with stakeholders in various business and finance functions; apply skills for preparing financial communication materials and managing integrated communication campaigns in the financial market; analyse the essential regulatory and ethical issues related to public relations practitioners in the financial sector.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Journalism and Communication, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

<div align="center">

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

</div>

▌ Department of Accounting

An accounting system is essential for industrial and commercial activities and for international trade and finance. Knowledge and techniques of Accounting are the foundation of industrial and commercial systems. They are also important to those who are engaged in analysing and planning the work which is necessary for the promotion of economic development and prosperity of society. The objective of this Department is to train competent accountants to meet the large demand from industry and commerce. The four-year programme will include the principles and theories of Accounting as well as the application of this knowledge to practice. The degree programme is designed to equip students with the essential soft skills in addition to the professional accounting skills necessary to function effectively in management positions within profit-seeking and non-profit organizations.

Graduates of the degree programme must successfully complete a minimum of 123-124 credits, consisting of required and elective courses in both the business and liberal arts areas. The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Accounting** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort				2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	18	18	24	11	16	15	24	5
Departmental Electives	-	-	-	9	-	-	3-6	21-24
Free Electives	2-5	3-6	0-3	6-12	2-3	6		
General Education*	3	6	3	-	3	6	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	37	33	27	26	35	33	30	26
Minimum required credits for graduation	123				124			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Professional Recognition

Upon successful completion of the programme, students will be eligible for the following exemptions from various professional accounting bodies.

Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (HKICPA)

The Accounting Degree programme has been successfully accredited by the HKICPA. Graduates of the Accounting Degree programme are eligible for admission to the Qualification

Programme (QP) and to sit for the Final Professional Examination of the HKICPA. Candidates who have passed the examinations and with at least 3 years' relevant supervised working experience will be qualified as Certified Public Accountants or non-practising members of the HKICPA.

The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants, U.K. (ACCA)

The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants of the United Kingdom has granted exemption from its Foundation level examinations (9 papers) to our Accounting Degree graduates.

The Association of International Accountants, U.K. (AIA)

The Association of International Accountants is reviewing the application of exemption from Foundation level and Professional I level to our Accounting Degree graduates under its new Professional Qualification structure.

The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, U.K. (CIMA)

The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants has granted exemption from 8 papers to our Accounting Degree graduates.

Certified Public Accountants of Australia (CPA Australia)

Certified Public Accountants of Australia (CPA Australia) has granted exemption from foundation examinations of 6 papers to our Accounting Degree graduates.

Certified Management Accountants of Australia (CMA)

Accounting Degree graduates can sit for the 2 post-graduate level subjects of the CMA Programme for the CMA professional qualification. Accounting Degree graduates with 5-years of business experience can undertake the Strategic Business Analysis module of the CMA preparatory programme for the Certified Global Business Analyst (CGBA) professional qualification.

Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries (HKICS)

Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries has granted exemption from 3 papers in its Professional examination to our Accounting Degree graduates.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BComm DEGREE PROGRAMME)

ACCT 101   Fundamentals of Financial Accounting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with an understanding of the principles and concepts of accounting. It enables students to apply accounting principles and concepts to the

preparation of financial statements for business organizations. It also develops students' ability to analyse and interpret financial statements to address business and accounting issues.

ACCT 130   Managing Business Information Systems and Applications

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to introduce to students the necessary knowledge of the concepts of information systems (IS) in modern enterprises. It provides students with the knowledge of the management, development, and the implementation of IS as well as the significance of IS in enhancing competitive advantage for business enterprises. This course broadens students' awareness of the issues related to using IS in the global environment. It also hones students' practical skills to use contemporary intelligence tools in today's business world.

ACCT 131   Business Analytics and Statistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with a solid foundation in quantitative business statistical analysis. It develops students' knowledge in various quantitative techniques applicable to accounting and business problems. It also enables students to interpret the analytical and statistical results.

ACCT 132   Workshop in Spreadsheet Skills for Statistical Analysis

1 Term; 1 Credit

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of various quantitative techniques applicable to accounting and business problems. It develops students' spreadsheet modelling skills relating to statistics using a software frequently used by business organizations.

ACCT 201-2   Intermediate Financial Accounting I & II

2 Terms; 6 Credits

This course equips students with the knowledge of the conceptual framework for financial reporting and accounting concepts, standards, and theories related to valuation and recognition of assets, liabilities, and equities as well as special topics including earnings per share, investments in securities, and accounting for income taxes, leases, and pensions. It develops students' skills to apply the intermediate accounting knowledge to the preparation of financial statements. It also enables students to make informed judgments of the evaluation of financial position of business organizations for solving business and accounting problems.

ACCT 210   Cost and Management Accounting I

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the building blocks of cost concepts and product costing systems. It develops students' skills in the use of cost information for planning, control, performance evaluation, and decision-making to fulfil organization goals. It enables students to analyse cost and managerial accounting scenarios and integrate cost information for making informed judgments to solve management accounting problems in

business contexts.

ACCT 300　Advanced Financial Accounting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the accounting principles and concepts of a group of companies. It provides students with an understanding of the effect of foreign currency on financial reporting. It also develops students' concepts and professional competence to apply the accounting principles and concepts to the preparation of consolidated financial statements.

ACCT 302　Topics in Financial Reporting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with in-depth knowledge of the reporting requirements for companies. It develops students' capacity and professional competence to apply the relevant accounting principles and concepts in the preparation and reporting of (consolidated) financial statements. It also analyses the implications of the complex accounting standards and changes in accounting standards.

ACCT 310　Auditing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the regulatory requirements and auditing standards relating to audit practice. This course also attempts to develop students' conceptual skills and professional competence to apply the auditing principles and standards to audit processes, enhance students' knowledge of audit opinions and appropriate audit report styles in any given situation.

ACCT 320　Cost and Management Accounting II

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to enable students to understand concepts in cost and management accounting, with an emphasis on managerial uses of cost information. It enables students to apply skills to address complicated cost and management accounting issues. It also develops students' capacity for effective collaboration and communication in solving management accounting problems.

ACCT 330　Accounting Information Systems

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the concepts and practices of using contemporary accounting information systems (AIS) in supporting business operation and performance. It develops students' appreciation of the impact of information and communication technology in business processes and the value of AIS in achieving organizational goals. It also broadens students' understanding of the issues related to the operation of AIS in the organization, such as ethical, internal controls and system development.

ACCT 340   Financial Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic skills and concepts required for corporate finance and their application to financial management. It enables students to understand the relevance of modern financial theory to financial management and develops students' skill and competence to apply financial tools to decision-making and solving financial problems with an emphasis on applying theory to practice.

ACCT 343   Investment Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce to students investment concepts, portfolio theory and practice, and applications to investment management. It enables students to apply investment analysis tools, portfolio theory, and equity valuation models and develop analytical and communication skills to solve practical investment problems.

ACCT 350   Accounting Theory

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course equips students with the knowledge of financial accounting theory, decision usefulness of financial reporting, and information perspective and measurement perspective on decision usefulness. It enables students to understand positive accounting theory and earnings management in the current reporting environment. It also develops students' skills in evaluating the implications of financial accounting in the efficient operation of the market economy.

ACCT 351   Taxes and Business Strategy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce a framework of effective tax planning through integration of the overall tax implications of a proposed investment. It enables students to conduct tax analysis and planning under different scenarios and give advice to management to solve strategic taxation issues.

ACCT 360   Systems Analysis and Design

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with an in-depth understanding of how information systems are developed for the purpose of supporting business requirements, including the role of systems analysts in a typical business organization, principles of managing an information systems project, implementation, monitoring and maintenance of an information systems solution. It enables students to exercise the tools and techniques used in the process of systems analysis and design.

ACCT 401　Financial Statements and Business Valuation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the framework for business analysis and valuation using financial statements. It develops students' skills to use the tools for strategy, accounting, financial, and prospective analyses as well as valuation. It enables students to conduct equity security analysis and credit analysis and evaluate business organizations using financial statements for solving business problems.

ACCT 410　Advanced Auditing

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to develop students' understanding of assurance and auditing services and practice. It provides students with the capability to apply knowledge in various assurance and auditing scenarios. It also equips students with sufficient skills and knowledge of auditing in an IT environment and develops students' capacity for effective collaboration, communication and reflective practice in assurance services and current issues.

ACCT 415　Internal Auditing and Control

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the principles and concepts of internal control and internal audit. It acquaints students with the knowledge of the COSO Framework and professional auditing standards. It also enables students to apply the knowledge in internal auditing principles and standards to internal audit and control engagements.

ACCT 420　Hong Kong Taxation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the principles and administration knowledge of taxation implemented under the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance, including common types of tax charges, tax principles, tax liabilities arising from cross-border activities, and double tax relief. It enables students to examine the trends of domestic and international tax developments. It also develops students' skills to undertake tax assessment in real-life cases.

ACCT 425　Advanced Taxation in Hong Kong

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with the principles and administration of taxation implemented under the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance and encourage them to catch up on the trends of domestic and international tax developments. It equips students with a comprehensive tax knowledge commonly used in Hong Kong and develops their practical skills to solve technical tax problems and apply the knowledge to perform tax planning for real-life business.

ACCT 440   Accounting for Management Control and Decision-Making

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and techniques of the design and implementation of accounting control systems. It develops students' quantitative and analytical skills to integrate management controls into business environments and analyse various accounting-based management control issues. It enables students to evaluate various management control scenarios for planning, control and performance evaluation through case analysis.

ACCT 450   Professional Ethics

1 Term; 2 Credits

The course aims to raise students' awareness and understanding of ethical concepts and issues in the accounting profession and general business environments. It also equips students to handle ethical dilemmas in professional accounting and businesses, and emphasizes the importance of applying the corporate governance and social responsibility frameworks in accounting and business environments to promoting an ethical culture.

ACCT 455   Corporate Governance and Compliance

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to develop in students an understanding of corporate governance systems. It acquaints students with the knowledge of corporate governance rules and compliance. It also enables students to apply the knowledge in corporate governance and compliance to evaluating the effectiveness of corporate governance structure and operations within the modern corporate setting.

ACCT 460   Research Methodologies in Accounting

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge of research methodologies in accounting contexts. It develops students' ability to apply statistical techniques to data processing, statistical tests, and empirical analysis as well as appraising the statistical results for solving business problems.

ACCT 470   Research Project

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with an opportunity to undertake an independent research project in accounting contexts. It develops students' ability to apply the knowledge and skills learnt from various accounting, business, and research methodology courses to completing an accounting-related report.

ACCT 471   Internship in Accounting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course equips students with practical experience in accounting-related job functions in the accounting work environment. It develops students' skills and competence in accounting and professional ethics in a professional setting. It also sharpens students' interpersonal skills and analytical skills for effective problem-solving in real-world business contexts.

ACCT 480   International Accounting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to explore the environmental influences on accounting that result in different accounting systems or different implementation of accounting systems under different cultures and stages of economic development. It also analyses the accounting issues that are of special interest to multinational enterprises.

ACCT 490   Accounting System in China

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with the knowledge of the development of accounting system, accounting standards and business environments in PRC. It enables students to prepare financial statements in a format required by the Ministry of Finance. It also identifies differences between Chinese accounting standards and Hong Kong and international accounting standards.

ACCT 495   China Taxation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with knowledge in PRC taxation law, tax administration and tax planning. It enables students to identify and calculate primary indirect taxes and direct taxes involved in various business transactions in PRC.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

ACCT 100   Financial Accounting

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the understanding of the principles and concepts of accounting in the business world. It develops students' ability to make use of the financial accounting information for performance evaluation and management of assets, liabilities and earnings. It enhances students' problem-solving and decision-making skills by evaluating financial information of a company.

ACCT 200   Cost and Management Accounting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to equip students with the fundamentals of management accounting, including the strategic role of cost management, cost concepts, and costing systems. It develops students' skills to apply knowledge in cost planning and control and performance evaluation. It enables students to make use of relevant cost information for decision making.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Accounting, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

▊ Department of Business Administration

Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.)

Aims and Special Features

The Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) programme aims to educate students to become business professionals with advanced communication and critical thinking skills, who have a broad understanding of the principles and practices of modern business. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to apply what they have learned in a variety of business settings. In addition to core competencies in key business disciplines, students will be equipped with communication and information literacy skills, while gaining cross-cultural awareness within the context of preparation for both work and further studies. This holistic approach to education underpins Shue Yan University's longstanding strategy of teaching business within a framework of traditional and modern Chinese cultural values and norms.

The BBA degree is a broad-based programme in which half of the credits are obtained from the study of courses within the Department of Business Administration. The remaining courses cover accounting, economics, law, information and communication technologies and general education. The minimum requirement for graduation is 125 credits.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.)** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	12	21	12
Departmental Electives	3-6	9-12	12-15	12-15
Free Electives				
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	33	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Structure / Concentrations

Required courses in all four years of the programme ensure that graduates will have a thorough grounding in the core aspects of business and management. Students may maintain this broad-based approach in their choices of business electives or choose their electives from one (or two) of a cluster of courses. There will be five such concentrations (each 12 credits) available: i-Entrepreneurship, Financial Services & Planning, Marketing, Human Resource Management and Corporate Governance.

Suggested Electives for the i-Entrepreneurship Concentration
Digital Entrepreneurship, eBusiness Management, Electronic Customer Relationship Management (e-CRM), Internet of Things

Suggested Electives for the Financial Services & Planning Concentration
Estate and Retirement Planning, Hong Kong Taxation and Planning, Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management, Insurance

Suggested Electives for the Marketing Concentration
Internet and Social Media Marketing, Consumer Behaviour, Advertising Strategies and Design, Public Relations Disciplines

Suggested Electives for the Human Resource Management Concentration
Reward Management, Training and Development, Asia Pacific Management Issues, Industrial Relations and Labour Law

Suggested Electives for the Corporate Governance Concentration
Contemporary Issues in Corporate Governance, Corporate Secretaryship, Hong Kong Taxation & Planning, Company Law

Professional Recognition

Hong Kong Institute of Human Resource Management (HKIHRM)

Students of BBA programme with Concentration in Human Resource Management are eligible to apply for Student Membership and its graduates are eligible to apply for Associate Membership.

Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute (HKCGI)

Graduates of the BBA (Hons.) with Concentration in Corporate Governance will be granted exemption of 4 subjects under Professional Programme Part One of the International Qualify Scheme (IQS) of HKCGI.

Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong (IFPHK)

Graduates of BBA programme with Financial Services and Planning Concentration will be granted exemptions in the CFPCM Certification Education Program of the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong (IFPHK) on the following three courses through transcript review:

Course 1:   Investment Planning and Asset Management

Course 2:   Insurance Planning and Risk Management

Course 3:   Tax Planning and Estate Planning

Hong Kong Securities and Investment Institute (HKSI)

Graduates of Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) may be granted exemptions from Paper 7 (Financial Markets) and Paper 8 (Securities) on Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries from Hong Kong Securities and Investment Institute (HKSI).

Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM)

Student Membership: Year-4 students from the Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) are eligible to apply for student membership of HKIM.

Associate Membership: Graduates of the Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) are eligible to apply to become associate members of HKIM.

Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM)

Students studying BBA (Hons.) are eligible to apply for exemptions from the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) at Level 4 (L4) Certificate in Professional Marketing modules ("Marketing" & "Integrated Communications") or L4 Certificate in Professional Digital Marketing modules ("Applied Marketing and Planning Campaigns"). They will be required to pass one further elective module to obtain the L4 Certificate in Professional Marketing or Certificate in Professional Digital Marketing qualification.

Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Digital Marketing

Aims and Special Features

The Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Digital Marketing programme aims to equip students with knowledge of business operations, digital marketing and multimedia applications, and to integrate them with critical thinking, innovation and entrepreneurship capabilities. It enables students to acquire a wide range of knowledge and skills in operating online business, designing digital marketing strategies, and working with multimedia applications. The minimum requirement for graduation is 125 credits.

The programme includes one core course in Year 4 – Capstone Project – which includes Internship and Project Report Writing. Students will obtain practical experience in related industries through a planned and supervised internship arrangement in relevant commercial companies. In addition, the course provides an opportunity for students to familiarize themselves with business project research procedures and settings and to write up an individual project report on the relevant discipline of their internship companies.

Graduates will be able to develop their careers in fields related to digital marketing and be equipped to work in different sectors upon graduation; for example in retail, customer service, customer relationship management, content management, advertising, digital strategic planning, digital commerce coordination. They will also be able to pursue opportunities to start their own business as digital business entrepreneurs and consultants.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Digital Marketing** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	18	24	21
Departmental Electives	-	3	9	3
Free Electives	-	-	-	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	33	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Professional Recognition

Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM)

Students studying the BBA (Hons) in Digital Marketing are eligible to apply for exemptions of the modules from the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) and have to pass the remaining modules to gain the Diploma in Professional Marketing (Level 6) and/or Certificate in Professional Marketing (Level 4).

Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM)

Student Membership: The Year-4 students from the BBA (Hons.) in Digital Marketing are eligible to apply to become student members of HKIM.

Associate Membership: Graduates of the BBA (Hons.) in Digital Marketing are eligible to apply to become associate members of HKIM.

Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Corporate Governance and Risk Management

Aims and Special Features

The Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Corporate Governance and Risk Management programme aims to equip students with the conceptual and practical tools to improve the corporate governance and risk management of organizations. It enables students to acquire a wide range of knowledge and skills in business administration, corporate governance (e.g. Company Law, Corporate Secretaryship, Hong Kong Taxation & Planning, and Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility), and risk management (e.g. Corporate Risk Management, Risk and Compliance, Financial Risk Analysis and Management). The minimum requirement for graduation is 125 credits.

The programme includes one core course in Year 4 – Capstone Project – which includes Internship and Project Report Writing. Students will obtain practical experience in related industries through a planned and supervised internship arrangement in relevant commercial companies. In addition, the course provides an opportunity for students to familiarize themselves with business project research procedures and settings and to write up an individual project report on the relevant discipline of their internship companies

Governance, Risk and Compliance relate to a company's strategy for managing the broad issues of corporate governance, enterprise risk management and corporate compliance with regard to regulatory requirements. The programme is one of the first Bachelor degree programmes in Hong Kong which addresses all these major areas and provides a comprehensive training to students who would like to develop their career in the governance and risk management industry. This programme aims to prepare students for a wide range of professional and global careers to meet the current market demand from potential employers such as professional agencies offering accounting and company secretary services, listed companies, commercial banks, financial asset management companies, and financial regulators such as the Securities and Futures Commission and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Corporate Governance and Risk Management** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	15	24	21
Departmental Electives	-	-	9	3
Free Electives	3	6	-	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	33	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Professional Recognition

Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute (HKCGI)

Graduates of the programme are eligible to apply for exemptions in four designated modules under the Chartered Governance Qualifying Programme (CGQP) of the Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute (HKCGI, formerly named as Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries).* The graduates can continue to pursue Chartered Secretaries qualifications and/or relevant master's programmes.

* For students who gain direct entry to Year 2/3, the number of modules that can be exempted will be subject to the HKCGI's assessment and approval on a case-by-case basis.

Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Human Resources Management - Applied Psychology

Aims and Special Features

The Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Human Resources Management - Applied Psychology aims to provide students with a strong foundation in HRM and Applied Psychology. The courses in HRM aim to equip students with cutting-edge theories and practices in HRM thereby enabling them to recruit, motivate and retain appropriate employees and build up good employment relationships. The courses in Psychology enable students to understand employees' personality, emotions, and behaviours, and to cope with management challenges in the rapidly changing business environment. The minimum requirement for graduation is 125 credits.

The programme includes one core course in Year 4 – Capstone Project – which includes Internship and Project Report Writing. Students will obtain practical experience in the related industries through a planned and supervised internship arrangement in relevant commercial companies. In addition, the course provides an opportunity for students to familiarize themselves with business project research procedures and settings and to write up an individual project report of their relevant discipline in their internship companies.

Graduates may pursue further studies in different areas of business and professional tracks in major local universities (for example, University of Hong Kong, Chinese University of Hong Kong, and Hong Kong University of Science & Technology), and other prestigious overseas universities. Endorsement of this programme by the Hong Kong Institute of Human Resource Management (HKIHRM) will be sought. This accreditation will offer graduates an opportunity to further pursue a professional HRM recognition that is internationally recognized.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Human Resources Management - Applied Psychology** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	15	24	18
Departmental Electives	-	-	9	6
Free Electives	-	6	-	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	33	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BBA DEGREE PROGRAMMES)

BUS 110   I.T. Applications in Business

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course enables students to develop practical skills in the usage of application software such as Microsoft Office (especially PowerPoint, Word and Excel), Photoshop and video editing software for preparing different business documents. It assists students to identify alternative ways to organize information and integrate skills in using a software toolkit to present information effectively. It also emphasizes the use of computer in an ethical way and the importance of information security.

BUS 120   Principles and Practice of Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce the roles and functions of managers, to explain the principles, concepts and techniques used by managers in performing their jobs, and achieving the objectives/goals of an organization in an efficient and effective way. There are factors that limit the discretion managers have in doing their jobs. Students will analyse those issues and problems and apply management principles to resolve them.

BUS 130   Principles of Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce students to fundamental marketing concepts as well as to marketing practices in the business world. The orientation is primarily at managerial level, and real life examples will be drawn upon whenever applicable. Students will explain the role of a marketer and evaluate related marketing strategies.

BUS 140   Principles of Human Resource Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This aim of this course is to provide an introduction to human resource management (HRM) principles, concepts and techniques and to the functions and activities of the human resource manager. The basic HRM processes, such as job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment, selection, training, development, compensation and performance appraisal are covered. Upon completion of the course, students will possess a basic understanding of HRM principles which will be further developed in other HRM and Psychology related courses throughout the programme.

BUS 210   Legal Environment of Business

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide an essential understanding of the legal environment of businesses to students, and make them aware of how legal environments of Hong Kong influence the risk, effectiveness and the profitability of running a business. Through this course,

students would develop an understanding on the fundamental legal concepts and issues of business law, and be able to consider business decisions legally. They would be able to address legal problems when they do arise and know how to participate in the solution.

BUS 217   Principles of Corporate Risk Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the principles and concepts of risk management in a corporate management context. It aims to introduce students to the rationale, principles, process and major tools of risk management and to enhance students' abilities to identify and analyse different kinds of enterprise risks. The brief history of risk management is explored as a means of understanding the current drivers of enterprise risk management, and the development and impact of international and regulatory standards. Major topics discussed include the concept of risk, risk theory, risk measurement, corporate risks and the rationales of corporate risk management, risk management organization and process, and some major tools of risk management. Numerous case studies from different business areas on real life issues will illustrate the increasing importance of risk management in today's business world.

BUS 220   Quantitative Methods for Business

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at enhancing students' ability to apply quantitative methods to different areas in business settings, and to solve business problems by data collection, analysis, description, interpretation. Students will also review the relevant principles of quantitative methods, applications of the methods, and realize them by necessary statistical tools (e.g. SPSS, Excel) for future conduction of research to solve problems in real business place.

BUS 235   Marketing Research

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the basic tools and procedures in marketing research, from problem formulation to research design and from data collection to data analysis. It includes the technical aspects of marketing research (both qualitative and quantitative research methods) through lectures and real life applications using various articles and cases. Students learn how to design a marketing research, to address research problems, and to evaluate and interpret research findings and conduct a marketing research project where a real business problem is identified and solved it with marketing research methods.

BUS 240   Customer Insights and Experiences

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course covers the core areas of understanding the ways to build up customer experiences, strengthen customer relationships and interact and communicate with them. It also includes how technology has changed customer behaviour in the aspects of customer acquisition, retention and experience. Students then learn how to apply a multi-dimensional view and translate customer insights into a knowledge base for formulating related strategies

in a customer-driven world. Real life examples will be drawn upon whenever applicable.

BUS 250   Organizational Behaviour

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to enhance students' abilities to use a conceptual and a pragmatic approach of understanding employees' behaviour in the organization. Moreover, this course also enriches students' knowledge and skills in diagnosing problems related to organizational behaviours and develops their skills in managing work behaviour of employees at the individual, team and organizational levels.

BUS 251   Blockchain for Business

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the concept of blockchain technologies and blockchain applications in the real world. The course covers the technical components of a blockchain; an introduction to various blockchains, distributed ledger technologies and decentralized applications, especially for smart contracts and cryptocurrencies. Through the use of case studies and practical exercises, students may learn to use blockchain technologies in real-world applications in different contexts, such as business, technology, legal and governance.

BUS 300   Auditing and Professional Practice

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to help students obtain basic knowledge of auditing and standards relating to professional audit practices in a business context. Students will develop a broad knowledge of the core auditing functions. This course also attempts to focus on major issues associated with financial statement audits which include audit planning, audit evidencing, tests of controls, and substantive testing.

BUS 303   Business Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to develop students' skills in effective business communication through introducing the basic communication theories influencing corporate correspondence, presentations, dialogues, discussions, meetings and social media in a business environment. Students will learn, develop and practise essential communication skills in simulated real-life business-related situations. This course emphasizes the use of English communication, employing both written and spoken means, in group decision making to present viable solutions to business issues raised.

BUS 304   Marketing Strategy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce the frameworks for analysing markets, customers as well as competitors. It covers the major topics in strategic, tactical and administrative marketing. Business cases are frequently used to illustrate how effective marketing strategies

and policies are developed and implemented in real life of business contexts.

BUS 305   Operations Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with basic concepts and principles of operations management. The course will highlight the role of operations management in both service and manufacturing industries, and how it plays in today's global business world. Through the illustration of the current issues in the business fields related to operations management, students will be able to apply what they learn in reality.

BUS 306   Supply Chain Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a clear, well-structured and comprehensive understanding of basic concepts and principles of supply chain management. The course will highlight the very important role of supply chain management in creating and maximizing customer values, and the role it plays in today's global business world. Besides, this course also stresses the benefits and challenges in designing supply chain, constructing global network and coordinating supply chain. Realistic examples and practices will be used extensively throughout the course to illustrate the application of related concepts and principles.

BUS 307   Management Information Systems

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to provide students with a real-world understanding of information systems for business with an emphasis on strategic use of information technology, web-enabled commerce, decision support and business intelligence, and systems planning and development.

BUS 308   Financial Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will introduce the basic concepts and skills of financial analysis to students. It evaluates the impact of financial decisions on company performance. Besides, financial management strategies will be discussed. In essence, this course puts emphasis on the application of concepts to problems and relies heavily on numeric calculations.

BUS 309   Human Resource Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This aim of this course is to provide students with a basic framework of personnel management concepts and techniques focused on the functions and activities of personnel managers. Students are then able to critically evaluate personnel management techniques and become problem solvers in the personnel area. They are also capable of undertaking self-appraisal as managers and appraisal of personnel practices of the organization as a whole.

BUS 310   Estate and Retirement Planning

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to help students identify the various issues of private and public employee benefits in Hong Kong, including a synopsis of different group insurance and retirement plans in the context of effectively assisting clients to plan for retirement. Furthermore, it helps student evaluate the estate planning process, including the technical issues involved in estate administration and asset distribution, and assess the roles that wills, trust, gifts, insurance and other estate planning tools play in the process.

BUS 318   Game Theory in Business Decision

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is designed to provide theoretical fundamentals, solution techniques and applications of game theory to strategic decision-making in a business environment. Topics to be covered include: (1) fundamental game theoretic concepts -- classification of games, strategy space and solution concepts; (2) static games -- pure strategy Nash equilibrium and mixed strategy Nash equilibrium; (3) business decisions games under oligopolistic competition, (4) basic concepts of dynamic games; (5) basic concepts of cooperative games, and Shapley value and the core, and (6) Bayesian games and auctions. The objective is to introduce game theory as a discipline and an increasingly well recognized decision tool.

BUS 320   Business Research

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course investigates the techniques of the research process as applied to business. The study of business research provides students with the knowledge and skills needed to solve the problems and meet the challenges of a fast-paced decision-making environment. Students would learn about the role business research plays in providing decision makers with timely and objective information to help them make informed decisions in different areas. They would also learn how to conduct a business research systematically and professionally.

BUS 340   Internet and Social Media Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce to students how Internet technologies bring changes in marketing efforts and make them knowledgeable of e-marketing opportunities, challenges, and strategies. Key concepts for marketing of goods and services via the Internet are covered: customer relationship management, one-to-one marketing, permission marketing, interruption marketing, email marketing, search engine marketing, viral marketing, buzz marketing, social engagement, social networks, and mobile marketing. Real life examples will be drawn upon whenever applicable.

BUS 350   Supply Chain Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide insights into the financial opportunities and challenges in the

supply chain. After completing this course, students will be able to understand the financial impacts of supply chain decisions, evaluate how supply chain decisions influence the income statement, balance sheet and cash flow statement, and assess the cost, risk and benefit of different supply chain financing instruments.

BUS 351   Data Analytics for Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with data analytical techniques in making decisions on digital marketing strategies. Topics covered include a wide variety of media and customer data, and the processes it requires to transform such data to knowledge and strategic decisions. Real life examples include monitoring tools to help brands formulate promotion strategies, capitalize on product usage data for segmenting consumers, analyse data to help media outlets make content and engagement decisions, and conduct market, competitor and consumer research to formulate strategic decisions.

BUS 352   HR Analytics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides an overview of Human Resource (HR) analytics that is available to support today's professional. HR analytics is expected to drive HR professionals' transition to new strategic roles and raise their competency in management. This course aims to provide students with the knowledge and analytical techniques to evaluate and resolve HR issues. It also helps students acquire knowledge and skills in the use of data analytics and make data-driven decisions.

BUS 360   Consumer Behaviour

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the underlying consumer behavioural concepts and guiding principles. Through this course, students will learn the knowledge and skills required to diagnose consumers' behaviours, formulate different marketing strategies, and practically applied the consumer behaviour concepts. Students would review the key personal, social, and cultural factors influencing consumer decisions and develop the basic techniques of understanding consumers' behaviour.

BUS 380   Digital Game Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to serve as an introduction to the digital game industry by examining the implications of cultural, social and economic factors on the industry. This course will look at the industry from three perspectives: developer, player and spectator. This course will discuss relevant topics including brand building, game development, game mechanics and social marketing. By analysing, playing selected games, attending guest speakers' sharing, reading and writing, students will gain insight into the socio-cultural implications, customer experience and challenges of future game development.

BUS 383   e-Business Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course describes the basic principles of e-business management. Upon the completion of this course, students should have a knowledge of e-business concepts, applications and technologies (e.g. e-business marketplace, e-Commerce, B2B e-business, e-learning, e-government and online payments). In addition, they will understand how to initiate and launch online business; understand the differences between e-business and e-commerce, e-business models and infrastructure. Students will learn how e-business concepts are applied in different fields, for example, education, banking and tourism. Moreover, this course will inspire students with online business ideas and motivate them to apply the learned principles in the real life.

BUS 385   Internet of Things

1 Term; 3 Credits

The Internet of Things (IoT) is a course about the new paradigm of objects interacting with people, with information systems, and with other objects. A widespread IoT could transform how we live in our cities, how we travel and how we manage business in the world. The aim of this course will focus more on the possibilities offered by the different technologies, and on the creative thinking techniques to find innovative applications of combinations of such technologies in real-life scenarios. Students will learn: IoT concepts, IoT technologies, creative thinking techniques and co-creation techniques. Several presentations will be scheduled in which practitioners from different industries will share their experiences in selected topics related to the IoT.

BUS 403   Creativity, Innovation and Change

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to give students a grasp of the essential principles underlying creative thinking and problem-solving in the modern business context. Students will be able to promote imaginative, flexible and practical thoughts and actions as required nowadays to be a top manager/executive. Students will learn about how to involve people and share knowledge; how to develop partnerships across organizational boundaries; and the current organizational restructuring and renewal strategies. Students will also discover the tools and techniques for developing ideas, managing innovation, and transforming organizations. Besides, students will explore the approaches to establishing an organizational climate where creativity and innovation can flourish.

BUS 404   Reward Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This subject examines major principles, concepts and techniques of reward management. The common pitfalls and effective skills in conducting reward management are stressed. This subject also takes a pragmatic look at how to reward employees. Designing and administering a compensation system that rewards employees fairly while stimulating them to have

outstanding performance are the foci of this subject.

BUS 405   Hong Kong Taxation and Planning

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce students to the basic principles of the taxes operated under the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance and its administration, including the issue of tax returns and assessment, payment and recovery of tax, penalties, procedures for objections and appeals. The course will enable them to understand the scope of charge, basis of assessment and relief of salaries tax, profits tax and property tax. Besides, students will develop analytical skills which will enable them to apply the law to solve basic legal problems that may arise in Hong Kong, and understand the relief under personal assessment, and the scope of charge as well as the basis of assessment of stamp duty and estate duty.

BUS 406   Insurance

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to provide a basic knowledge of insurance principles and practices with special emphasis on the types of insurance available, and the law and procedures relating to insurance claims. The course is also aimed at providing future business managers with the knowledge that will enable them to decide what insurance to take out and how to proceed with a claim.

BUS 408   Asia Pacific Management Issues

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with an essential understanding of and the current debate on key management issues facing the Asia Pacific region. By employing the framework of business systems, this course provides an overview of the industrial and business development of various countries in Asia Pacific. The course aims to examine the topical management issues and challenges the different Asian countries face in the current business environment and explores how these issues are developing and resolving given the different constraints and potentials these countries possess.

BUS 410   Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with a solid theoretical foundation and practical skills essential for portfolio construction, security analysis and risk management. Topics covered in this course include the modern portfolio theory, asset pricing models, concepts of market efficiency, bond and equity investment management, the principles of derivative securities, and portfolio investment process.

BUS 413   Training and Development

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the research, theory and

practices of training and development within an organization and to prepare the student as a potential practitioner in a management role, as a specialist working within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of organizations.

BUS 415   Cross Cultural Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

The study of cross cultural management gives students an exploration of concepts and issues of cross cultural management in a globalization context. Students will learn to identify and address the cultural differences of management practices in selected countries and regions. They would also learn how to manage a culturally diversified workforce in a multinational corporation.

BUS 417   International Business

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to introduce to students the fundamental concepts and issues of international business. Students will learn how multinational corporations (MNCs) operate and compete. They will also understand different expansion approaches and strategies in facing the international environments, and design functional alternatives for operating abroad.

BUS 418   Contemporary Issues in Corporate Governance

1 Term; 3 Credits

Corporate governance is a scholastic concept in business and legal academia. As the real practice of business organization has been evolving over the years, the rules, regulations and standards of corporate governance have to be constantly updated in order to tackle new problems. In recent years, certain huge international corporate failures due to fraud or malpractice have made the subject of corporate governance a top priority in today's organizations in the world. Students should be able to grasp the basic concepts of corporate governance by examining key issues of the subject as practised in Hong Kong and other leading regions in the global economy. Through developing an understanding of the importance of corporate governance on management, competitiveness and even sustainability, students will be able to explain and evaluate different academic views from scholarly writings, and develop practical skills from the best practices of leading businesses and their compliance practitioners.

BUS 420   Advanced Business Report Writing and Communication

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed for students to develop their writing and business communication skills. It is a skill-based course; the emphasis will be on the application of plain English in a wide variety of documents commonly used in business, including reports, transcripts, proposals, minutes, resolutions, and MOUs, etc. Oral and visual communication will be discussed to provide the students with a holistic understanding of the communication function

in business. Students will be able to identify and appreciate what constitutes good business communication, and apply the skills learned to produce business communication materials in a professional manner.

BUS 423   Seminar in Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to focus on some important special topics in the field of management. It will include current theories and practices of strategic management, organizational change and development, and the globalization of management. The emphasis will be on integrating an "Asian" approach to topics where Western research tends to dominate, and investigating contemporary Asian management practices. Students will also benefit by consolidating their knowledge from previous studies to prepare for a career in the field of business in general.

BUS 424   Issues in Business Practice

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a basic understanding on contemporary issues in business practice with a specific focus on the Asia Pacific region. The course will offer students opportunities to apply their knowledge acquired from their previous studies in the business administration programme to analysing current issues in business practice. This course is expected to equip students with the necessary analytical tools in handling challenges in the business world when they start working.

BUS 440   Industrial Relations and Labour Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to various aspects of industrial relations and an overview of Hong Kong's labour law. Built on the pre-requisites, students are provided with the fundamental theories and concepts of labour relations, trade union, and collective bargaining. Best practices will be discussed. A systematic study of the labour laws of Hong Kong and selected cases will be an integral part of the syllabus. Upon completion of this course, students are expected to be familiar with the development and practices of labour-management relations, dispute resolution, and employment conditions in Hong Kong in general.

BUS 460   Business Strategy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills on how firms formulate, implement and evaluate business strategies. Strategic management concepts, theories, models and techniques are discussed in this course. Students may use all their knowledge in business studies, together with the strategic management techniques learned from this course, to chart future strategic decisions of organizations at different levels of management.

BUS 471   Capstone Project I Internship

1 Term; 3 Credits

Internship is an experiential course offered by the Department of Business Administration in conjunction with companies, professional bodies, and commercial and social enterprises. It emphasizes teaching and learning through practical experience in real workplaces and connects the business concepts and skills learned by students.

BUS 472   Capstone Project II Research Project

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to give students an opportunity to familiarise themselves with business project research procedures and settings and complete an individual project final report where they can apply the specialised academic knowledge they gained in the programme to the situations encountered in their internship companies. Students are required to collect data (quantitative and/or qualitative), interpret the findings and conduct a comprehensive discussion through a final research project write-up.

BUS 480   Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims at providing students with the opportunity to explore the updated concepts and issues of ethics via corporate social responsibility in the contemporary global business environments. Students will learn how to identify and address the ethical dilemmas of business and management practices in local and international business contexts. They will also learn how to make and manage ethical decisions in daily business and management practices in addition to assisting corporations to take up their social responsibility.

BUS 483   Digital Entrepreneurship

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce fundamental concepts for starting and operating digital businesses, including business models, funding, strategic, operational, structural, and cultural components. The proliferation of new IT combined with the reach of the Web, Internet, and mobile devices is opening up new possibilities for individuals and companies to leverage IT to create new digital businesses. This course provides a broad overview of the role of entrepreneurial thinking and innovation in advancing IT-focused businesses. Students are required to apply various concepts and tools in different business disciplines to set up new IT-driven businesses as well as to create competitive advantage for existing businesses via new IT products and services.

BUS 485   e-CRM

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the uses of digital communication technologies in building up and management of customer relationship. Through data collection and analysis, students may learn how to develop meaningful insights for the decision maker to maximize sales to

existing customers and encourage their continued usage of services. This course provides a broad overview of how web data-mining on the data associated with the usage, content, and linkage of various sources to identify insightful and useful patterns in e-CRM strategies.

BUS 490   Internship

1 Term; 3 Credits

The internship programme is aimed at providing business administration students with practical field experience through a planned and supervised internship arrangement in various commercial settings. It is an integral part of business education and training. Through this educational approach, classroom learning can be sorted out, integrated and put into practice. Moreover, working in the field can provide students with exposure to real-life business practices. It serves as a catalyst in aiding students to become more knowledgeable about the business world on a practical level. Such internship also gives students a taste of the basic elements of management, so that they have an opportunity to acquaint themselves with core management knowledge. Students will be placed in a business organization for at least 100 hours per semester.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

BUS 100   Introduction to Business

1 Term; 3 Credits

This is an introductory course in business studies. Its aim is to make students aware of the various functions in a firm, e.g. management, marketing, human resources, accounting and finance. The business environments, as well as the relationships between business, stakeholders, government and society will be discussed. Through this course, students will be able to identify the nature and the characteristics of modern business organizations, as well as their management and various operational functions. In addition, they will develop the techniques of analysing and interpreting the causes of complex business problems.

BUS 200   Business Organization and Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to explain the applications and limitations of different fundamental management theories, various managerial roles and management processes. There are factors that limit managers' performance. Students will analyse those issues and problems and apply management principles to resolve them. They will also learn how to make decisions and manage many new organizational issues in contemporary society facing digital changes in work environment and employee behaviour.

BUS 233   Principles of Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce students to fundamental marketing concepts as well

as to marketing practices in the business world. The orientation is primarily at managerial level, and real life examples will be drawn upon whenever applicable. Students will explain the role of a marketer and evaluate related marketing strategies.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Business Administration, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

Master of Science in Marketing and Consumer Psychology

The MSc in Marketing and Consumer Psychology is a programme that prepares professionals from different backgrounds and industries for careers in marketing of products and services for businesses as well as non-profit-organizations.

This is a pioneering programme that not only covers traditional areas in marketing, but also psychological knowledge, and practical skills that are required for career success. The programme is designed to provide an employment-focused curriculum to give its graduates a career advantage in consumer marketing.

Programme Aims

Upon successful completion of this programme, students should:
1. have developed a comprehensive understanding of marketing and consumer psychology;
2. be able to critically review theories and techniques of marketing and consumer psychology and assess their potential use in business situations;
3. have developed a range of effective analytical and synthetical skills, as well as planning techniques required in solving real-life marketing problems; and
4. be able to design marketing programmes and manage market research projects in consumer-led businesses.

Programme Curriculum

The programme includes key courses that are designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills they need to develop a successful career in the field of consumer marketing. It consists of three main areas: Core Knowledge, Contemporary Marketing Practices, and Research and Analytical Techniques. Students can choose to study in one-year full-time mode or two-year part-time mode.

Number of Credits

Core Knowledge Subjects (12 credits)

BUS 501	Consumer Psychology	3
BUS 502	Marketing Communications and Brand Management	3
BUS 503	Applications of Psychology to Marketing	3
BUS 540	Strategic Innovation and Marketing Management	3

Contemporary Marketing Practices (6 credits – any 2 out of 5 courses)

BUS 521	Digital Marketing and Internet Consumer Behaviour	3
BUS 522	Chinese Psychology and Marketing	3
BUS 523	Customer Relationship Management	3
BUS 524	Global Marketing	3
BUS 525	Organizational Marketing	3

Research and Analytical Techniques (12 credits)

BUS 531　　　　Research Methods and Design 3

BUS 532　　　　Marketing Analytics 3

BUS 541-2　　　Master's Project...6

The total number of credits required for graduation is 30.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MSc PROGRAMME)

<u>Study Block 1: Core Knowledge</u>

BUS 501　 Consumer Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

　　This course aims to build up students' abilities to evaluate and analyse the key theoretical concepts in consumer psychology and to apply these concepts to solving marketing problems. Students would review the key psychological, social, and cultural factors influencing consumer decisions and develop the basic techniques of understanding consumers' psychology. Making use of case-analysis, students can develop their analytical skills in applying consumer psychology research in real world settings. Marketing ethics and social responsibility of firms and consumers will be discussed.

BUS 502　 Marketing Communications and Brand Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

　　This course aims to develop and enhance students' knowledge base and skills with theories and practices in the planning, implementation and evaluation of effective Integrated Marketing Communication (IMC) campaigns and brand development programmes in the international and local contexts. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to apply concepts to practice, analyse real cases from an IMC perspective, develop IMC plans and present them in a professional manner, and make use of IMC plans to build strong brands. Making use of case-analysis, students can develop their analytical skills in applying consumer psychology research in different marketing communication settings.

BUS 503　 Applications of Psychology to Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

　　This course is a survey of psychological principles applied to the work place and market. It is a practical course in which knowledge of business and psychology are welded together to tackle the challenges faced by business organizations. It aims to introduce to students the psychosocial, interpersonal, and behavioural dynamics of people in markets, develop students' abilities in utilizing systems and skills in psychology to analyse issues in marketing, and critically review business issues in marketing strategies such as positioning, branding, product

development, pricing, distribution, and promotion.

BUS 540   Strategic Innovation and Marketing Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course focuses on how innovation affects the competitive dynamics of product strategy, how marketers should strategically manage innovation, and how marketers should best create and implement strategies to maximize chances for success and create value to customers. Students will learn the principles underlying innovation and problem-solving in the modern business context and develop an appreciation of the strategic implications and opportunities resulting from dynamic innovation. It aims to enhance students' ability to formulate a firm's innovation and collaboration strategy, and assess and resolve marketing challenges in a rapidly changing environment.

Study Block 2: Contemporary Marketing Practices

BUS 521   Digital Marketing and Internet Consumer Behaviour

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce students to cutting-edge research in the intersecting areas of consumer psychology and new media marketing. It provides students with advanced knowledge of the fundamental and critical impact of the Internet and how it changes consumer psychology, behaviour and traditional marketing practices. Major features of Internet consumer behaviour will be identified and explained. Prevailing techniques in understanding e-marketing opportunities, challenges, and strategies, and the design of e-marketing plans will be included. Common strategies for the marketing of goods and services via Internet and social media will be discussed and evaluated.

BUS 522   Chinese Psychology and Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to familiarize students with the important knowledge, frameworks and concepts of marketing from a Chinese psychological and cultural perspective. It draws on knowledge of cultural, cross-cultural, and social psychology from abroad, and tests this against the experience and behaviour of Chinese people. It will apply relevant psychological principles and methods to the study of Chinese psychology and behaviour in order to develop students' capacity in applying marketing strategies to a given situation in the China market.

BUS 523   Customer Relationship Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to familiarize students with the important knowledge, frameworks and concepts of customer relationship management. Making use of the concepts of consumer psychology, the course will examine how to measure long-run customer profitability, how to create value for customers, how to acquire, develop, and retain customers, and how to build

up a close and loyal relationship with customers. It aims to develop students' practical skills in using customer relationship management principles to analyse customer data, create solutions for a specific business, and develop a close relationship with customers.

BUS 524   Global Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues of international marketing. Students will appreciate the psychological differences of customers across cultures and learn how multinational corporations (MNCs) operate and compete across borders. The course examines the impact of economic, cultural, political, legal, and other environmental influences on international marketing. It will discuss how to identify and analyse worldwide marketing opportunities and examine marketing strategies across different cultural contexts. The course will focus on the decision-making processes in the areas of foreign market analysis, target identification, product planning, promotion and channels of distribution.

BUS 525   Organizational Marketing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to enhance students' understanding of the nature of managing business relationships in business to business markets. They will be able to analyse how organizations make buying decisions, and understand the organizational influences and the variety of methodologies for addressing the various concerns of these influences. Concepts including strategic alliance, networking, supply chain management, outsourcing, and issues and impacts of globalization, will be introduced. With value created and delivered in the marketplace as its cornerstone, this course equips students with the necessary marketing tools to deal with issues related to business markets.

Study Block 3: Research and Analytical Techniques

BUS 531   Research Methods and Design

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course prepares students to apply statistics and probability concepts to marketing decisions. Students learn important criteria for developing effective research questions, research design, data collection and analysis and presentation of results. It aims to build up students' abilities to: 1) define research problems, 2) utilize relevant sources of data from traditional and electronic information sources, 3) demonstrate the use of research information in solving managerial problems, and 4) become an effective decision maker.

BUS 532   Marketing Analytics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the roles of statistics,

analytical techniques and computer models in enhancing marketing decisions in the modern enterprise, and an understanding of consumer psychology and behaviours. It aims to examine how marketers improve performance with the use of quantitative tools and techniques, and utilize different marketing decision models to plan, forecast, analyse and find solutions. Students then acquire better marketing decision-making skills in solving a variety of problems, such as product positioning and customer targeting. Ethics in marketing decision-making will also be emphasized. The aim is to foster and enhance students' skills in making IT-intensive marketing decisions.

BUS 541-2   Master's Project

2 Terms; 6 Credits

This course is designed to allow students to demonstrate their abilities in performing independent research and development work, and to develop expertise in a chosen area of marketing strategy and consumer psychology through the application of theories and techniques they have learned in their coursework. The research may be quantitative or qualitative in nature, but must include original inquiry and analysis and a review of literature. In undertaking the project, students should demonstrate initiative and intellectual achievements and an understanding of the subject matter and of the principles being applied. Students should also be able to present the results of the investigation in a precise, professional and well-organized manner in the form of a dissertation.

▍ Department of Economics and Finance

The Department hosts three programmes in the 2021/22 academic year: the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Economics and Finance programme, the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Financial Technology programme, and the Co-operative Programme with University of Leicester. For detailed information about these programmes, please visit the University website at http://www.hksyu.edu/.

The 4-year BA (Hons.) in Economics and Finance programme adopts a broad-based approach that concentrates on Economics and Finance while embracing Business and General Education. The aim of this programme is to cultivate well-rounded graduates with a solid general foundation in Economic and Finance theories and an ability to apply them to the decision-making process in the workplace.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Economics and Finance** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	18	18	15	6
Departmental Electives	-	3-6	9	9
Free Electives	-	2-5	3-5	9-12
General Education*	6	3	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	38	32	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	124			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

The Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Financial Technology covers major areas of (1) finance, (2) technology, (3) applied data science, and (4) economics, law and business. It equips students with knowledge of big data analytics, computer languages (Python, C#, R, Java, etc.), blockchain, machine learning and AI in FinTech applications. The programme is selected by the Hong Kong Government to join the Study Subsidy Scheme for Designed Professions (SSSDP) in 2021/22.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Financial Technology** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	18	15	15	15
Departmental Electives	-	3	9	9
Free Electives	-	3-6	6	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	38	33	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Professional Recognition

1. Hong Kong Institute of Bankers (HKIB) - HKIB may award the "Advanced Diploma for Certified Banker" and "Professional Diploma for Certified Banker" to graduates upon the successful completion of designated electives from our Department and HKIB.

2. CFA Institute - Our BA Degree Programme in Economics and Finance has been accepted into the CFA Institute University Affiliation Program. This status is granted to academic institutions whose degree programmes embed at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK) providing students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positioning them to sit for the CFA examinations. The students are also eligible for a CFA level I examination scholarship.

3. Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS) - The E&F programme is recognized by RICS. Graduates with one-year relevant working experience are eligible to apply for and become an Associate Member (AssocRICS). Alternatively, they may pursue further study for an accredited degree, receive 1-2 years structured training, sit for RIGS assessment and subsequently become a chartered surveyor.

4. Hong Kong Securities and Investment Institute (HKSI) - Graduates are eligible to apply for exemption from modules of the Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries.

5. Chinese Institute of Certified Financial Planners (CICFP) - Graduates are eligible to apply for exemption from modules of the CICFP programmes.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA & BComm DEGREE PROGRAMMES)

ECON 103   Basic Microeconomics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to offer a broad coverage of microeconomic principles essential to an understanding of the economic activities of households, business organizations and governments. It also equips students with the ability to apply microeconomic theory to critically analyse and evaluate social issues from economic perspectives.

ECON 104   Basic Macroeconomics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at equipping students with the understanding of the principles and concepts of macroeconomics. The structure of the course follows a standard pattern including topics like fiscal policy, monetary policy, economic growth, open economy and business cycles. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to acquire a well-balanced foundation for evaluating macroeconomic issues.

ECON 105   Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a quantitative foundation in mathematics for economic and financial analysis. It further aims to equip students with knowledge in various quantitative techniques, such as differentiation, integration, optimization, annuities and present values which are applicable to economic and financial problems and enable students to interpret the analytical results, and broad overview of statistics.

ECON 113   Mathematics for Economics and Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to give first year students a quantitative foundation in mathematics for business and economic analysis, equip students with knowledge in various quantitative techniques applicable to economic and business problems and enable students to interpret the analytical results.

ECON 114   Economic Statistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a broad overview of statistics with specific emphasis on preparing them for the Year 2 Econometrics course.

ECON 203   Intermediate Microeconomics

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to offer an in-depth treatment of microeconomic theory in order to explore the relationship between economics analysis and human behaviours. It also equips

students with the ability to apply concepts to analyse and resolve real-world economic issues.

ECON 204   Intermediate Macroeconomics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to use economic models to develop students' understanding of the nature of macroeconomics at the intermediate level and the role of fiscal and monetary policies in the economic system. Apart from standard topics like rational expectation, behavioural foundation, unemployment and inflation, the course also follows modern approaches to place substantial weight on economic growth and international political economy. Upon completion of this course, students would have acquired the ability to understand how economic growth determines the wealth of nations in today's global economy.

ECON 213   Introductory Econometrics

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to introduce the fundamental tools in econometrics and develop students' ability to apply the theoretical concepts and techniques learned in lectures to the analysis of economic phenomena. Upon completion of this course, students will have gained experience in working with economic data, an understanding of the econometric techniques for the analysis of economic data, and practical experience from applying econometric methods in computer-based packages such as *EViews* and *SPSS*.

ECON 233   The Economy of Hong Kong

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the historical development and the current situation of Hong Kong's economy. It reviews the economic transformations of Hong Kong from an entrepôt into an international financial and trade centre, as well as examines the evolving roles of the governments, economic changes and opportunities after the resumption of the Chinese sovereignty and Hong Kong's integration with the Greater China Region. Moreover, the students can apply basic economic principles to analyse Hong Kong's socio-economic issues through the course's training.

ECON 244   Managerial Economics

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the ability to apply economic thinking on business decision to a range of practical issues. A range of transferable skills (including communication, problem solving, self-learning, self-management, working with others, computing and statistics) is provided as an integral part of the study of *Managerial Economics* that are relevant to a wide range of careers and/or further studies.

ECON 303   History of Economic Thought

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to offer an in-depth treatment of the evolution of economic thinking.

Emphasis is placed upon how the theories and methods of the past have influenced contemporary economics. Discussions will chronicle the progress of economic ideas and philosophies from ancient to modern times. The major tenets of various schools of western economic thought will be explored. Students will be trained to evaluate the contributions of economic thinkers and apply the arguments from major schools of thought to current economic issues.

ECON 314   Economic Forecasting

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course focuses on the building of a stochastic model for linear univariate time series. Major topics include forecasting perspective, forecasting with a single-equation regression model, trend analysis, decomposition method, exponential smoothing, the ARIMA model, and the use of forecasting methods in practice. Students will receive rigorous training in using analytical software for forecasting macroeconomic variables.

ECON 315   Economic Modeling

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with moderately complex econometric models to understand contemporary issues in economics and finance, help students understand how the empirical techniques can be applied to real data, and provide the necessary background to evaluate empirical findings reported in economic literature. Major topics include: A Misspecification (Diagnostic) Testing, Dynamic Models, Regression Analysis with Time Series Data, Discrete and Limited Dependent Variable Models, Pooling Cross-Section/Time Series Data Methods, and Simultaneous-Equation Models.

ECON 323   The Economy of Contemporary China

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with a basic understanding of the economic development of China, and to develop students' ability to analyse contemporary economic issues of China.

ECON 334   International Economics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to use economic models to develop students' understanding of the nature of international economics and the role of fiscal and monetary policies in the international economic system.

ECON 336   Urban and Real Estate Economics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed for students to develop a framework for examining the spatial distribution of economic activities in urban areas and property markets. Major topics include

location decisions and patterns in urban areas, land-use patterns, property markets, and housing policies. Real-world examples are also emphasized in this course, which illustrates the applications of theoretical knowledge at the implementation stage.

ECON 344   Public Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with a solid grounding in public economics with emphasis on the taxing and spending activities of governments and their influence on resource allocation and income distribution. Foci are also placed upon how the theory can be applied to a broad range of current public finance issues. Major topics covered are as follows: tools of public finance, externalities, public goods, theory of political economy, income distribution and welfare spending programmes, cost-benefit analysis, a framework for taxation analysis, taxation and individual behaviours, fiscal federalism and multi-government public finance, and public finance in Hong Kong.

ECON 346   Issues in Development Economics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course reviews economic and social issues in economic development. Topics include issues such as entrepreneurship and institutions, path dependence and modular production system, global financial crisis and its impacts on the world economy, income inequality, environmental issues and sustainable development. The impact of globalization on developing and emerging economies is critically analysed.

ECON 350   Research Methodology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to quantitative and qualitative research methods, designs and methodologies. By examining the strengths and weaknesses of different types of research methods, this course develops students' understanding of the processes and the lines of reasoning in implementing an appropriate research approach, and their ability to critically assess research proposals and research articles. This course benefits all students who wish to go on to further studies, write a university paper/final year project or work for a think tank/academic research unit. It also lays the solid ground for those who wish to obtain relevant professional qualifications in the future, such as chartered surveyors under the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors and certified statisticians of the Hong Kong Statistical Society.

ECON 413   Mathematical Economics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to formulate mathematical models in economics, and develop students' ability to apply mathematical techniques to comparative statics and dynamic economic analysis. It also introduces essential mathematics for machine learning problems.

ECON 434   International Investment and Transnational Corporations

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course introduces students to the theories and practices of multinational enterprises (MNE) in the global economy. It examines the evolution of the MNE and alternative contractual arrangements (exporting, licensing, franchising, international acquisitions, joint ventures and strategic alliances), and the theories of the internationalization process and foreign direct investment. It also discusses the relationship between multinational corporations and governments, and the impact of cultural differences on international business transactions and management.

ECON 445   Comparative Economic Systems

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with an overall and comprehensive understanding of how economic systems work through a comparative study of economic system models and selected economies. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to describe the basic institutions of a society and economy, and identify the features that distinguish economic systems; to explain the four economist's approaches to economic systems and their impacts on contemporary economic systems; to critically evaluate how economic systems work and how economic theory interacts with government policy, history and culture to explain economic performance; and to use a comparative approach to analyse the economic performance of different economic systems.

ECON 446   Honours Project

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course enables students to crystallize what they have learnt in the programme. It permits students the choice of doing a practical project or conducting a piece of research. It also assists students develop a range of transferable skills (including communication, problem solving, self-learning, self-management, working with others, computing and statistics) as an integral part of the study of economics that are relevant to a wide range of careers and further studies. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to: identify research topics and design a research project independently; understand the techniques of collecting, organizing and analysing data and information; acquire the ability to apply economic principles and quantitative techniques to a range of practical economic issues; and communicate the research findings in a report concisely and effectively.

ECON 450   Economics and Ethics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the relevance and importance of ethics and social responsibility in economics and finance. It aims to increase students' awareness and understanding of ethical issues in everyday life and to provide students with useful conceptual tools to guide their analyses and decisions. After completing the course, students are expected to be equipped with basic ethical concepts so that they can identify, think critically about, and

resolve ethical issues that are encountered in decision making at the individual, organizational and societal levels.

ECON 460   Internship

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with an opportunity to broaden their horizons beyond the classroom and enable students to apply their academic and transferrable skills to real world practice. Hence, it helps students enhance their employability and explore their career goals.

FIN 205   Foundations of Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with the knowledge of investment products, financial analysis, and portfolio theory. Moreover, practical applications for real-world financing and asset allocation decisions will be covered.

FIN 243   Money and Banking

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to use basic economic models to develop students' understanding of the nature of a money economy, the structure of a banking system, principles and practice of bank management, and the role of monetary policy in the economy.

FIN 245   Introduction to Corporate Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the theory and practice of corporate finance. It aims to enable students to address the concepts and techniques of valuation of cash flows, capital budgeting decisions, risk and return, cost of capital, capital structure theories and decisions, dividend theories and policy, working capital management, and financial planning.

FIN 324   Financial Institutions in Hong Kong and Global Banking

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to develop students' understanding of the theoretical concepts on local financial institutions and the role of global banking in Hong Kong. It also aims to enhance students' abilities to analyse the interaction between global banking industry and local financial institutions. The challenges and prospects faced by the financial institutions in Hong Kong and global banking will also be discussed.

FIN 330   International Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

Under a highly globalized and integrated world economy, issues related to international financial management have emerged rapidly. The course aims to equip students with several important topics in international finance, including nature of international financial system, key parity relationships, managing foreign exchange risk, international portfolio relationship and

digital finance. By the end of the course, students are expected to make optimal corporate financial decisions under a complex financial environment.

FIN 347   Introduction to Financial Derivatives

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with the knowledge and pricing theory of financial derivatives. Practical applications for hedging, arbitrage and speculating strategies using financial derivatives will also be covered. In addition, the course enables students to understand the development of financial derivatives, and ethical standards in the profession of financial derivatives.

FIN 349   Wealth Management and Planning

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the process of wealth planning and management, and equip them with the knowledge and skills that a wealth manager should possess in identifying and assessing clients' needs and goals. Moreover, it helps students acquire global asset allocation and portfolio management techniques. Students will also be trained to make all aspects of wealth management decisions from an integrated perspective.

FIN 410   Financial Data Analysis

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with quantitative techniques for extracting information from international financial and accounting data. The course will also equip students with research methodologies to handle data analysis and conduct empirical studies in global financial markets.

FIN 423   Financial Risk Analysis and Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides an overview of the key theoretical concepts and principles underlying financial risk analysis and management, and demonstrates how these concepts and principles can be implemented in practice in a variety of contexts. In addition to the quantitative approaches, this course also focuses on the qualitative approaches including Basel III capital requirements, risk governance, risk culture and organizational structure, in the light of the current financial crisis which has revealed limitations of the financial models.

FIN 443   Financial Economics

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to offer an in-depth treatment of how economic theory is applied to making financial and investment decisions in uncertain environments. It also discusses the financial models for asset valuation and risk management.

FIN 445   Regulation and Management of Financial Institutions in Hong Kong

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to highlight the importance of regulations in maintaining financial stability and prevention of bank failures. It identifies and assesses the trade-offs between regulation/supervision and domestic/international competitiveness, between safety nets and other major policies that have been ushered in by the recent global financial crises. It also sheds light on Hong Kong's regulatory tradition and policy implications on Hong Kong financial sector.

FIN 446   Property Valuation, Funding and Finance

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to equip students with an in-depth understanding on real estate markets. It discusses the essential techniques of valuing different kinds of properties, including residential building, office, retail and land. It also discusses issues which are related to property funding and investment.

FINT 100   Introduction to FinTech

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is aimed at providing foundational knowledge such as FinTech evolution, digital transformation trends in financial services and virtual banking, and evaluating the impact of innovative technologies on the environment of traditional financial industries. The course further aims to provide students with knowledge of how FinTech services such as digital payments, cryptocurrencies, blockchain, big data and machine learning, are driving the business world.

FINT 200   Fundamentals of FinTech Computing

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the concepts of computer programming within the FinTech business environment. Students will learn basic programming languages and techniques, that facilitate decision making in a business environment, such as data curation methods and data visualisation methods. By the end of the course, students will be able to apply basic principles of programming to solving business problems. This course will mainly focus on the programming language of Python (Python 3) and will be supplemented by elements of other programming languages (e.g. C#, Java, etc.).

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

ECON 100   Introduction to Economics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide a general study of basic economic principles. It introduces

economics not only as a body of knowledge but also a method for understanding current economic problems.

Major topics covered are the nature, principles and methodology of Economics; demand and supply in the product and resource markets; national income accounting; simple national income determination models; aggregate demand and supply analysis; money supply and central banking; international trade and finance; and the effects of monetary and fiscal policies on the local economy.

ECON 101-2   Principles of Economics

2 Terms; 6 Credits

This course aims to provide a general study of basic economic principles. It presents economics not only as a mere body of knowledge but also as a method for understanding the current economic problems.

Major topics covered are as follows: the nature and methodology of Economics; demand and supply; pricing and allocating factors of production; market failure and public choice; externalities and the environment; national income determination models; fiscal policy; money and banking in Hong Kong; monetary policy; inflation and business cycles; macroeconomic policy challenges; trading with the world; and balance of payments and exchange rates.

ECON 320   International Trade

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of the course is to introduce to students the theories of international trade, as well as to demonstrate the principles of applying basic models to trade policy analysis. Major topics covered are as follows: Ricardian comparative advantage, the Heckscher-Ohlin model, intra-industry trade, foreign direct investment (FDI), protectionism, economic integration, WTO, and globalization.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Economics and Finance, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

▌ **Department of Law and Business**

Underpinning the Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business is the premise that business activity is subject to increasing legal regulation, both domestic and international. The international dimension is increasingly important, given the growth of Hong Kong as an international business and financial centre and the emerging role of China in the world economy.

In that regulated environment, the interface between law and business is of rising importance, so that graduates with an understanding of both business and legal principles will be able to make a significant contribution to efficient and effective business operations.

Against that background, the Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business develops an understanding of core business and legal principles and at the same time develops critical and analytical skills, so that graduates can operate effectively in an ever-changing domestic and international business environment.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort				2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	18	12	19	18	18	12	21	15
Departmental Electives	-	6	6	12	-	3	6	6
Free Electives					-	3	3	6
General Education*	-	6	6	-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	32	30	31	30	38	30	30	27
Minimum required credits for graduation	123				125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Elective Concentrations

Students may take elective courses from across all of the University disciplines, though at least 18 credits (15 credits from 2021/22 cohort onwards) must be in law and business Departmental Elective courses. Students wishing to undertake some specialisation may complete one of the elective concentrations below.

2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort	2021/22 Cohort
Requirement: **Completion of a minimum of 5 courses within one concentration**	**Requirement:** **Completion of a minimum of 4 courses within one concentration**
Law Professional Concentration	
LAW 314 Commercial Dispute Resolution LAW 316 Law of Commercial Crimes LAW 411 Torts II LAW 412 Civil Procedure LAW 414 Evidence LAW 420 Criminal Procedure	LAW 302 Equity and Trusts LAW 316 Law of Commercial Crimes LAW 412 Civil Procedure LAW 414 Evidence LAW 420 Criminal Procedure
Corporate Governance and Management Concentration	
BUS 308 Financial Management BUS 309 Human Resources Management BUS 405 Hong Kong Taxation and Planning LAW 310 Finance Law LAW 320 Corporate Secretaryship LAW 410 Research Project	BUS 308 Financial Management BUS 405 Hong Kong Taxation and Planning BUS 480 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility LAW 322 Risk and Compliance LAW 410 Research Project
Financial Services	
BUS 310 Estate and Retirement Planning BUS 405 Hong Kong Taxation and Planning BUS 406 Insurance FIN 424 Financial Services in China LAW 310 Finance Law LAW 410 Research Project	Concentration Removed
China Business	
BUS 330 China Marketing BUS 408 Asia Pacific Management Issues ECON 233 The Economy of Hong Kong ECON 323 The Economy of Contemporary China LAW 410 Research Project LAW 418 Chinese Commercial Law	Concentration Removed
Compliance and Risk Management	
BUS 480 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility FIN 423 Financial Risk Analysis and Management LAW 310 Finance Law LAW 316 Law of Commercial Crimes LAW 322 Risk and Compliance	Concentration Removed

Professional Recognition

Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries (HKICS)

Students of the Department of Law and Business have the opportunity to study on the

Corporate Governance and Management Concentration. The Bachelor of Commerce in Law and Business Programme is one of the Partnership Bachelor's Programme with the syllabus matching the eight modules relevant to the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Institute's Chartered Governance Qualifying Programme (CGQP). Graduates of the Programme are granted exemptions after completing the Corporate Governance Concentration and the relevant core courses.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BComm DEGREE PROGRAMME)
(Applicable to 2021/22 Cohort)

LAW 100   Legal Research and Writing
1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to equip students with the ability to conduct legal research, and to write different types of legal documents professionally. Students will learn different sources of materials in law, and the use of online research tools to access these materials. Through practical workshops, students will learn the way to synthesize the materials searched in the preparation of writing legal documents, and the manner in which legal arguments are presented in courts in Hong Kong.

LAW 101   Legal Process
1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an understanding of the legal system, sources of law and the legal processes of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. By providing a broad understanding of other legal systems throughout the world, the course also aims to equip students with a capacity to critically evaluate their own legal system. The course further aims to provide students with an understanding of the potential impact of law and legal processes on the business environment.

LAW 191   Legal Literacy Workshop I
1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing

The workshop series serve as remedial sessions that aim to support students in building a foundation level of competence in the use of academic legal English. Students will acquire and improve vocabulary, grammar, rhetoric structure, and develop the ability to read and understand legal materials. Students will develop a sense of their own strengths and weaknesses in English writing and discover how they can make their writing correct, structured and persuasive.

LAW 200   Constitutional Law
1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide an understanding of the historical and conceptual principles

of constitutional law and of the Hong Kong constitutional system. This course aims to provide an understanding of constitutional concepts such as the rule of law, separation of powers, judicial review, and human rights protection. It also aims to provide an understanding of the Hong Kong Basic Law – faced with discordant arguments and divergent opinions on its application, the aim is to provide an understanding of its legislative intent and corresponding jurisprudence.

LAW 201   Contracts

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to introduce students to fundamental issues concerning interpretation of contracts and contractual remedies. It also aims to develop students' capacity to critically evaluate problems underlying the development of free agreement and to apply principles to the resolution of practical problems. Students will also be prepared for further study of obligations arising from other areas of laws in the programme.

LAW 203   Employment Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to introduce students to the law governing the employment relationship in Hong Kong. It is also intended to help students better understand the application of employment law in business and develop their abilities to seek solutions to employment relations problems, including cross-border issues relating to employment law.

LAW 290   Legal Literacy Workshop II

1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing

This course aims to consolidate students' competence in English legal writing through workshops to develop their skills in evaluating a range of legal texts, to formulate better argumentation and enhance academic-legal writing skills in problem-based questions. Further, students will be taught the basics and techniques of oral presentation of legal arguments.

LAW 300   Chinese Legal System

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an overview of the Chinese legal system and of the social, political and economic forces that shape the law in the PRC. The course also aims to develop students' capacity to critically examine the laws and legal system in PRC.

LAW 301   Torts

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of certain principles relating to tortious liability and remedies, and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems.

LAW 302   Equity and Trusts

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide an understanding of the fundamental principles of equity and the law of trusts. Students will critically consider the appropriate application of a range of equitable doctrines to particular scenarios and the availability of different remedies. Students will also study the legal requirements in creating a trust and the rights, duties and powers associated with trusts. Students will develop their capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios that may arise in a commercial environment in Hong Kong.

LAW 303   Criminal Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide an understanding of criminal responsibility, the classification of crimes, the basic elements of criminal offences and a number of significant criminal offences. The course also aims to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems.

LAW 310   Finance Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an understanding of the law underlying financial transactions and the laws regulating instruments of finance and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the various types of financial transactions and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios particularly within Hong Kong.

LAW 314   Commercial Dispute Resolution

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide an understanding of the various forms of commercial dispute resolution, in particular mediation and arbitration, from both a theoretical and practical perspective, and to critically examine the operation and effectiveness of those mechanisms for the resolution of commercial disputes. The course also aims to provide students with practical experience in mediating disputes.

LAW 315   Commercial Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to build an understanding of a range of principles of commercial law (including those pertaining to personal property, the sale of goods, agency, consumer protection, insurance, and international trade), to then allow the students to develop practical skills in relation to commercial law. Students will develop their capacity to analyse an existing contract, to turn commercial negotiation points into contract clauses, and to analyse commercial law documents (such as contracts and cases) in the context of the evolution of commercial law in Hong Kong and internationally.

LAW 316   Law of Commercial Crimes

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide an understanding of the substantive and procedural aspects of corporate criminal liability and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios. The course also aims to provide an in-depth understanding of the common substantive offences with certain complexity.

LAW 320   Corporate Secretaryship

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to develop an understanding of the skills involved in taking overall responsibility for the corporate secretarial function in small, medium and large organizations, and listed companies. The practice of corporate secretaryship in this course extends to both the strategic and functional contexts in advising the Board and leading teams in secretarial best practice (whilst ensuring compliance with laws and regulations of Hong Kong, particularly: the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 622), the Hong Kong Listing Rules, the Securities and Futures Ordinance and the Hong Kong Codes on Takeovers and Mergers and Share Buy-backs) and in establishing efficient internal communication of Board's decisions and external reporting. A further aim of this course is to develop analytical skills which will enable students to apply the law to solve basic legal problems that may arise in Hong Kong.

LAW 322   Risk and Compliance

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide a solid introduction related to several aspects of risk and compliance. After completing *LAW 322 Risk and Compliance*, students will be able to demonstrate a sound understanding of general risk and compliance issues that arise in banks, insurance companies, other financial institutions and listed companies. This course will deepen students' ability to understand the Anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing regime in Hong Kong. Students will develop an understanding of more specialized areas related to internal controls and performance management as well as anti-bribery, corruption, and fraud prevention. This course will expose students to different professional certification schemes, with a view to increasing their employability.

LAW 323   Internship

1 Term; 3 Credits

Internship is an experiential learning course offered by the Department of Law and Business under the auspices of the Industrial Attachment Office. The course emphasizes on learning through working in the real-world environment with hands-on experience guided by an Academic Supervisor from the Department and an Intern Master who is an experienced practitioner in the relevant field. It combines engagement in the daily operations in a legal or commercial workplace where students will experience the application of legal and business knowledge in a real work environment.

LAW 324   Mooting and Advocacy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course offers an opportunity for students to learn legal writing and advocacy skills. The course is designed to provide guidance on legal research, training in writing legal submissions, and coaching in advocacy so as to develop students' research, analytical and organizational skills, and enhance their oral, written advocacy and problem-solving skills as well as confidence in court like settings (or arbitration hearing) in a clear and structured way.

LAW 400   Property Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the basic principles of the real property and land law in Hong Kong. The course covers a wide range of topics, including land system in Hong Kong, fixtures, formalities in land transactions, equitable doctrines affecting land, mortgage, co-ownership, multi-story building management, etc. The aim is to equip students with the ability to critically examine and to apply the principles to hypothetical scenarios in the context of the built environment in Hong Kong.

LAW 401   Company Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the legal framework governing business organizations in Hong Kong with a particular focus on the registered company. This course aims to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant concepts and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios. The Company Law course also aims to promote independent learning through guided discovery and teacher-supported research tasks.

LAW 402   Banking Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an understanding of banking law, including the law relating to banking transactions and the legal framework within which the banking system operates in the global financial centre of Hong Kong. The course also aims to develop analytical skills to enable students to apply the law to solve basic legal problems, which may arise in Hong Kong. Additionally, this course will focus on current legal issues facing the banking industry and other financial service providers in Hong Kong.

LAW 410   Research Project

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an opportunity for sustained, independent research into an area at the interface of law and business and to further develop research, analytical and writing skills.

LAW 412　Civil Procedure

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the nature and effect of the steps taken in civil proceedings, from the time of initiation of legal processes to the end of all court and related proceedings and to develop a capacity for the drafting of relevant documents. The course also aims to develop a capacity to critically analyse the processes for the resolution of civil disputes and the impact of those processes on the business environment.

LAW 414　Evidence

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an understanding of the law of evidence and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the evidential rules and their suitability for the resolution of disputes in the business environment. The course also aims to develop a capacity to apply the rules of evidence to hypothetical scenarios.

LAW 416　Private International Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an understanding of the principles of private international law applicable in China, including in relation to contracts, torts, and family law.

LAW 420　Criminal Procedure

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide an understanding of Hong Kong criminal procedures, including police powers, the commencement of proceedings, bail, charges, processes before and at trial and sentencing, and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the various laws and to apply the relevant principles to hypothetical scenarios.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

LAW 110　Introduction to Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is designed to help students acquire a foundation knowledge and understanding of the legal system of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Many countries have a common law heritage and this course enables students to gain an insight into the key features, core values and institutions of the common law system.

LAW 250　Business Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the fundamental principles of business law in Hong Kong, with particular emphasis on contract law, and the

legal environment within which it operates.

LAW 331   Company Law

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to provide students with a comprehensive knowledge of the fundamental principles of Company Law, as well as acquainting them with the growing body of case law intended primarily for shareholder protection. While the course will place emphasis on principles of common law and equity, on which a large part of Company Law is still based, the course also provides detailed analyses of the provisions of the Companies Ordinance, so that students can apply the law to practical situations.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Law and Business, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

▮ Department of Sociology

Sociology is the objective study of social interaction, taking into account the fact that people live in groups. Sociologists are concerned with investigating the structure of groups, organizations, and societies, and how these various structures influence social interaction. Consequently, the subject matter of sociology can range from the study of family life to mob behaviour, from religious cults to organized crime, from work to leisure, and from the study of social divisions created by racial prejudice to shared beliefs that form the basis of a common culture. As a result, the perspectives and research techniques used by sociologists are sufficiently wide-ranging that they can be applied to almost any area of social life.

The Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours in Sociology Degree programme is designed to provide students with a solid grounding in basic sociological theory, research methods, and a variety of topics of interest to sociologists. Consequently, teaching and learning proceed along three lines, namely, along theoretical, methodological, and substantive lines. These three lines are equally emphasized, and within each critical analysis and application of existing knowledge are emphasized. The courses in each line are classified into compulsory and elective subjects.

The Degree programme has been designed to provide students with considerable choice and flexibility in selecting courses. This will enable students to put together a curriculum tailored to their individual interests/needs and achieve learning outcomes that suit their future career goals. The total number of credits required for graduation is 124. Over 60 percent of the credits are obtained from courses within the Department of Sociology. The remaining credits come from courses that cover such diverse subjects as law, psychology, economics, cultural studies, business administration, information technology, and general education. Students of the Degree programme are trained to be well-balanced, mature, articulate, critical yet innovative individuals with a good understanding of Chinese and Western societies in an increasingly globalized world.

Sociology is an expanding field of study whose potential is increasingly being recognized by those who are responsible for the formulation of social policy and the creation of social intervention programmes. Sociology graduates are competitive in the job market, and found in such areas as personnel management, market research, government service, banking, social welfare and education. They are also intellectually prepared to pursue further studies in a variety of post-graduate programmes.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Sociology** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort				2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort				2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	12	-	-	15	12	6	3/6^	12	12	6	3/6^
Departmental Electives	-	9	24	21	-	9	18	18/15^	3	6	18	18/15^
Free Electives	3	5	3	-	3	5	3	-	-	6	6	3
General Education*	6	3	3	-	6	3	3	-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	38	35	30	21	38	35	30	21	35	36	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	124				124				125			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

^ Students shall enrol in either Senior Seminar (3 credits) or Honours Project (6 credits). Students who have attained a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or above are eligible for Honours Project. Students who enrol in Senior Seminar shall complete 18 credits of departmental electives, while those who enrol in Honours Project shall complete 15 credits of departmental electives.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMME)

SOC 100   Introduction to Sociology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides a concise introduction to sociology which enables students to acquire a better understanding to the essence of sociological inquiry. The course content covers key paradigms in sociology, the importance of culture and socialization, the dynamics of social interactions in everyday life, and various essential institutions of modern society.

SOC 103   Introduction to Anthropology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide a general introduction to the discipline of anthropology. This course offers students living in a globalized world a good opportunity to learn more about their own culture as well as other cultures and to examine cultural differences in an anthropological way (in particular, using cultural relativism perspective). As such, some key concepts, the main theoretical perspectives and the unique research methods that anthropologists use are explored. Major topics to be covered include the brief history of anthropology, studying culture, research methods and theories in anthropology, language and communication, religion,

marriage, family, kinship, economic anthropology, ethnicity, cultural change, and applications of anthropology. In so doing, students will learn how to appreciate cultural diversity, evaluate culture in its own terms and reduce biases and prejudices associated with ethnocentrism.

SOC 106   The Art of Reasoning

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to fundamental principles of reasoning. It cultivates students' intellectual ability to develop and evaluate arguments in ordinary language. To achieve this goal, this course includes a basic understanding of the skills of linguistic analysis, the nature and techniques of reasoning, as well as the essential methods in scientific and ethical reasoning. Attention is also drawn to the core part of elementary symbolic logic. Upon completing this course, students will strengthen their skills of critical thinking which is necessary to excel in various academic fields and career paths.

SOC 108   Introduction to Statistics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides sociology students with training in the principles and application of statistics to the social sciences. Topics covered include: basic concepts of statistics; the measures of central tendency and dispersion; probability and sampling theories; bivariate measures of association; and hypothesis testing. The meanings of statistics and statistical conclusions are stressed.

SOC 204   Cultures in the Contemporary World

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course investigates social life from a perspective that is based on comparison, enabling you to gain an understanding of the world around you. It illustrates cultural variations within Hong Kong, within the great Chinese areas and Asia, and around the world in the context of rapid globalization today. It covers an analysis of a variety of topics, such as the cultures of beauty and body, love and marriage, religion and power, food and globalization, etc.

SOC 205   Sociological Theory I

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides students with an overview of the classical sociological theory. The foundations of sociological theory as laid out by the classic writers at the end of the nineteenth century are examined in the light of current sociological perspectives. Special emphasis is given to the works of Durkheim, Marx and Weber. Through studying the classics in sociological theory, this course equips students with an understanding of the conceptual and historical foundations of the discipline.

SOC 207   Sociological Theory II

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to enhance students' theoretical knowledge of the major sociological

trends, debates and issues from the mid-20th century onwards. Special attention is paid to the critical theories and post-modern turn in the study of the contemporary social world. The overall purpose of this course is to develop students' intellectual capacity in applying the contemporary social theories as well as evaluating their analytical utility creatively and critically.

SOC 208   Hong Kong Society and Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to key sociological concepts and theories concerning Hong Kong society and culture. The first half introduces the core discussions over the historical trajectory and recent developments in the political, economic and social context of Hong Kong society. The second half discusses the making of Hong Kong culture, which is interrelated to the social changes. It covers key cultural issues, including consumption, youth culture, and the making of local identity in response to national, regional and global influences. By acquiring this knowledge, students are able to analyse the changes and problems in today's Hong Kong with a critical eye.

SOC 221   Social Research Methods

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course introduces students to the basic steps in conducting social research, including problem formulation, problem conceptualization, measurement, sampling, data analysis, and data interpretation. It also examines both principles and techniques of research designs commonly used in sociology, such as survey research, field research, and experimental/quasi-experimental designs.

SOC 221A   Applied Quantitative Social Research Methods

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course focuses on the concepts, techniques and application of quantitative social research methods, and will provide students with basic and advanced knowledge and skills of quantitative social research methods necessary for their development as sociologists. It is also designed to help prepare students to use quantitative research methods in their final year project if they so wish. Students will be exposed to a variety of quantitative methodologies including path analysis and multivariate regression models with latent variables. This course adopts an experiential teaching and learning approach. Students will develop a critical awareness of the application of quantitative social research through discussion and application of topics including measurement, survey design, and computer-based data analysis.

SOC 221B   Applied Qualitative Social Research Methods

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the essential qualitative research methods and skills including unobtrusive measures, documentary analysis, content analysis, online research, ethnographic investigation, in-depth interview, focus group interview, photovoice, and action research. This course provides students with the basic epistemological theories, practical

strategies as well as computer skills to use the software NVivo 12 for conducting qualitative research. Students are given opportunities to conduct qualitative research in real settings.

SOC 231   Social Problems

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the sociological approach to understanding social problems. It consists of two components: theoretical perspectives and field work. The theoretical component is a lecture presentation of a variety of sociological perspectives on social problems, the purpose of which is to show that social problems are complex and multi-causal in nature. For the field work component, students will gain first-hand experience of certain aspects of social problems and apply one or more perspectives to the local context by conducting field observation in the community.

SOC 257   Art and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to draw a general picture of the relationship between art and society. We will find, on the one hand, ways in which social conditions shape our understanding of art as well as the self-understanding of artists. On the other hand, we will see how artists strive to engage the society with a view to changing it through their works.

SOC 259   Race and Ethnicity

1 Term; 3 Credits

With colonization, globalization and migration, societies have become much more heterogeneous than before. Even countries that are not migrant societies now have to deal with ethnic minorities and the challenge of multiculturalism. This course examines social differentiation based on notions of race and ethnicity. Such notions will be explored in both colonial and postcolonial contexts, as well as societies that claim to be relatively homogeneous. The course will introduce major theories, issues, controversies and policy implications related to the governance of multi-ethnic societies. It will also examine the relationship between ethnicity, culture, heritage and identity. At the same time, students will be encouraged to reflect on the existence of ethnic minorities in the contexts of China and Hong Kong, and the challenges this poses for both state and society.

SOC 260   Food and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to explore food issues and foodways in various societies from the perspectives of sociology and anthropology. The course will empower students to look at food beyond food science and human nutrition and to locate food and eating in meaningful social and cultural processes. Also, this course will showcase how to apply various theoretical and conceptual approaches, such as cultural interpretations, symbolism, identity, gender analysis, social exchange, religious taboo and ritual, and globalization, to the analysis of food and eating.

SOC 302   Environmental Sociology

1 Term; 3 Credits

Environmental Sociology provides a framework for understanding the relationship between human societies and the physical environment. The main objectives of this course are to introduce students to research in environmental sociology and to reveal how sociological perspectives can inform our understanding of how human activity has contributed to the current ecological crisis. This course will present a broad spectrum of theoretical perspectives and research methods employed by environmental sociologists to analyse and evaluate existing efforts in mitigating global and local environmental problems.

SOC 305   Class, Status and Power in Chinese Societies

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course introduces students to one of the most important arenas of social inequality, namely, social class. Introducing the basic approaches to studying social class as foundation, this course aims to provide students an opportunity to get exposure to recent academic debates in class analysis, with a special emphasis on current empirical studies in the context of Chinese societies. More specifically, this course will be divided into two major components: 1) key concepts and major theoretical perspectives in class analysis; and 2) recent debates with class analysis perspective on empirical studies in Chinese societies, in particular, Mainland China.

SOC 307   Entrepreneurship and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will introduce a rigorous sociological approach to study both social and commercial entrepreneurship and the role of entrepreneurship in enhancing balanced development of the community. This course will first introduce the principles of entrepreneurship including the economics of entrepreneurship and innovation, how to attract talents and how to develop creativity. Second, it will examine what social enterprises are and how they relate to social economy. It explores responsible management in relation to the sustainability of social enterprises, including how social entrepreneurs generate income, how to secure social and ethical capital, and how to measure social impact assessment. Third, it will discuss the challenges faced by entrepreneurship in enhancing sustainable development in the community.

SOC 308   Culture, Heritage and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course examines the intersection between culture and heritage, and the impact that they have on modern society. This course articulates heritage as a cultural fact and looks into how it organizes meaning in everyday life, with implications for the production of cultural identities and capitalistic consumption. The course also surveys the different ways in which heritage issues have become increasingly important in the context of the nation-state. This course equips students with an understanding of how culture and heritage are relevant to different aspects of society and serves as an introduction to the Concentration on "Culture,

Heritage and Innovation".

SOC 309   Community Economy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to examine the theory and practice of community economy. Compared with market-oriented economy, community economy represents some new efforts to promote more inclusive, sustainable, and people-centred economies. This course explores the new ideas of community economy with examples of turning such ideas into reality. The focus is put on the key features of the conventional and new community-based economic forms. Major topics to be covered include defining community economy, co-operatives, community-supported agriculture, local time-honoured businesses, local independent and small businesses, street entrepreneurs and informal economy, and corporate community involvement. The advantages and disadvantages of different types of community economy are examined in this course.

SOC 310   Social Enterprise in Asia

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to explore a variety of ideas and practices of social enterprise in Asian countries and regions. Alongside the fast growth of social enterprise in Western societies, many Asian countries and regions also manage to incorporate social enterprise into their own socioeconomic development strategies. This course uses a comparative perspective to demonstrate different national and regional versions of social enterprise. A particular focus is placed on the localization and integration processes of social enterprise into specific social, cultural, economic and political contexts. To this end, social enterprises in Asian countries or regions, including Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, Japan, South Korea, Singapore, Vietnam and Malaysia, will be chosen for case studies.

SOC 311   Sustainable and Innovative Cities in the Contemporary World

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course examines the different forms of modern cities such as consumption city, gentrified city, heritage city, sustainable city, and smart city. It will demonstrate how they are intricately interconnected and what the dialogues among the past, the present and the future in city development are. It then demonstrates the urgency of inheriting, reimaging, and innovating our culture to contend with the disruptive forces of globalization. By comparing Hong Kong with other global cities, students will make use of local and global cases to research how urban space and culture are constructed and the dialectical relationship in between them.

SOC 312   Popular Culture in Asia

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course explores the making of popular culture in the Asian contexts. In particular, this course examines the divergence and interconnectedness of popular culture in Asia through discussing issues and concepts like cultural imperialism, postcolonialism, soft power, cultural supermarket, glocalization, power dynamics of regional flows, orientalism, and cross-cultural

reception and appropriation. Students will be equipped with a critical sociological reflection upon the Asian popular culture they are already enjoying from this course.

SOC 321   Economic Sociology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with valuable understandings of economic life from sociological perspectives and approaches. Firstly, the brief history of economic sociology as a fast-growing subfield within contemporary sociology is introduced, including its history, developments and new directions. Secondly, distinctive principles, theoretical debates and research paradigms of economic sociology are elaborated. Different from the pure economic perspective, economic sociology argues that economic action is not separated from social life but instead is embedded or integrated into given social, political, cultural and institutional processes. Such a viewpoint will lead students to seeking for alternative explanations of economic activities beyond narrowly defined assumptions of neoclassical economics. Thirdly, a variety of economic sociology topics and empirical studies are addressed, including impacts of social capital on economic action, the role of state in economy, exchange in human goods, connections of culture and economy, dynamic relations between family and business, social meaning of money and so on. Here the central issue is to demonstrate how social forces constrain or facilitate economic activities.

SOC 331   Western Classical Social Thought

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course enables student to master the philosophical basis and development of western classical social thought. After completing this course, students will be familiar with the main philosophical sources of western classical social thought and the relevant issues and proposed answers that are considered as significant and influential in the field of western social philosophy.

SOC 333   Urban Sociology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to a range of topics in urban sociology. The first half introduces the origin and rise of city, the development of urban life in the modern world, and basic theories in urban sociology, including urban ecology, critical theory, and urbanism. The second half discusses current issues around the making of modern cities, including globalization, urban growth, city marketing, gentrification and financialization. By comparing the similarities and differences between Hong Kong and other global cities, students can make use of local and global cases to evaluate cities, communities, and their consequences.

SOC 336   Love, Family and Kinship

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course adopts a comparative approach to examine how love is invented as an important element of marriage, and how various kinds of family and kinship systems are

developed. This course examines what romantic love is and how the meaning of love has changed over time. It addresses how passion, intimacy, and commitment have become important components in romantic love and marriage. The challenges implicated in modern love and marriage are also explored. The course provides students with different theoretical perspectives in analysing love, family, kinship structures, and related practices. Students are encouraged to critically evaluate these ideas and apply them to their own lives and experiences.

SOC 339   Sociology of Religion

1 Term; 3 Credits

Religious resurgence around the world in recent decades has prompted reconsideration of the proposition that religion declines as modernization progresses. What are the controversies over secularization? What are the implications and consequences of the shift towards rational scientific paradigm for the sociology of religion? This course explores the distinctive features of religion and examines the different ways in which religion continues to impact society. The first part of the course will introduce key classic theoretical perspectives that help us understand the role of religion in society and the different religious traditions we are familiar with in the contexts of Hong Kong and Asia. The second part of the course will examine the structure of religious organizations, practices and movements, and the social and political implications of religion.

SOC 341   Sociology of Development

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course introduces students to the key sociological concepts and theories concerning social transformation and development processes with a special focus on developing countries. It aims to assist students in developing specific knowledge and analytic skills necessary to explore various substantive development problems and issues faced by Third World countries. Topics covered include decolonization, neo-colonialism, industrialization, democratization, debt crisis and globalization.

SOC 356   Gender Relations

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to enable students to develop a gender-sensitive perspective towards the society they live in and inherited from. It introduces a series of gender issues through feminist critiques, historical perspective, cultural studies and sociological analysis. It starts with conceptualizing sex and gender by various scholars and the implications of their theories. It then explores the process of becoming a man and a woman via the social construction of masculinity, femininity, sexuality and the body, and the ways in which cultural heritage transmits and disseminates gender-related values and norms. A larger part of the course examines gender roles and gender relations in the private and public domains of life including the family, labour market, political participation and policy integration.

SOC 357 Migration and Mobility

1 Term; 3 Credits

Migration has become a significant issue in the era of globalization. This course takes up migration, both international and internal, as the primary object of study and category of analysis. This course will give students some basic familiarity with major theories, issues, and controversies of contemporary migration. It aims to stimulate students to reflect on and engage in critical analysis of the causes, mechanisms, and social consequences of international migration, as well as internal migration in contemporary societies. In considering the relationship between migration and late modernity, the course will also investigate the impact of transnationalism and the formation of diasporic communities on the transborder dissemination of culture and heritage.

SOC 358 Poverty, Social Policy and Social Innovation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course enables students to analyse the social causes of poverty and the ways in which social innovation is effective in poverty alleviation in Hong Kong. It starts with the sociological reasoning of how poverty comes into being. It then provides an empirical discussion of poverty in contemporary Hong Kong (e.g. the working poor, the elderly poverty, unemployment, etc.) and introduces the various policy initiatives for poverty alleviation developed by the government, NGOs and the business sector. A special emphasis is put on how each of these sectors attempts to introduce innovative measures beyond conventional practices. Innovative measures such as empowerment, microfinance, social entrepreneurship and corporate social responsibility will be discussed. This course will conclude by analysing how social innovation reduces poverty in Hong Kong.

SOC 362 Tourism and Culture

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to introduce to students various aspects of tourism, mainly focusing on the interrelation between tourism and culture from an anthropological perspective. The course will cover the origin, major theories, methodology and practice of the anthropology of tourism. The course will analyse tourism as a cultural phenomenon with complex meanings for both host and guest societies. Students will learn about the relationship among culture, society and tourism by examining the socio-cultural complexities implied in a changing world. Particular emphasis is placed on the socio-cultural dimension of travelling behaviour, cultural development, heritage preservation, community involvement, ethnic identity construction, and commodification of both the tourist and the toured.

SOC 371 Chinese Culture and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will explore what "traditional" Chinese culture means in Chinese-speaking societies. It will also consider the new Chinese cultural identity of the urban "middle-class", which has emerged through the processes of commoditization, urbanization, privatization, bio-

politicization, individualization and migration, and how these processes might have opened up opportunities and threats for cultural industries. A special emphasis is placed on how the communist party has challenged traditional social structure and cultural values, and how the socialist transformation in the Mainland shapes Chinese society with development, innovation and environmental change. Topics to be discussed include: Confucianism and familism; religion and superstition; food and migration; cosmology and health; consumerism and Chinese women's liberation; education and inequality; urban development; and civil society.

SOC 401-2   Honours Project

2 Terms; 6 Credits

The Honours Project is designed to enable Final Year students to synthesize their knowledge and understanding of sociology and social research methods that they have acquired over the preceding three years of study. Staff supervisors provide direction and guidance in defining the project, writing a proposal, collecting material, analysing evidence, and producing a final project report. Student performance in the Honours Project is assessed at the end the First and Second Semesters: First Semester performance is assessed on the basis of a project proposal which should include among others things a clear statement of the topic under study, research design and methods, sources of information, and a literature review. Second Semester performance is based entirely upon submission of the Honours Project by a specified date. Supervisors and students should work closely to ensure that their work meets University standards.

SOC 403   Globalization and Inequality

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to critically examine the relationship between globalization and global inequality. By "global inequality" we mean not only economic inequality (e.g. income distribution) but also social inequality (e.g. access to educational resources). In order to accomplish the task of analysing the ways globalization affects economic and social inequality, this course will discuss the conceptual, descriptive, normative, and ideological issues arising from contemporary globalization.

SOC 405   Social Control

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to identify the various mechanisms of social control, both formal and informal, in our daily lives and to evaluate the effectiveness of these mechanisms. The entry point of this course is that as we live in a society, we must to some degree conform to the expectations of others and accept some limitations on our behaviour. Rules, regulations and legal norms obviously play a role in maintaining an orderly society but they do not tell the whole story. We gain our notions of right and wrong, good and bad, as well as manage many of our disputes through informal groups and institutions and "taken-for-granted" assumptions. Based on these considerations, this course starts with identifying the sociological theories of social control and will examine the role of law and regulations as formal control mechanisms. It will

proceed to analyse how various informal control mechanisms, i.e. social customs and practice, school syllabus and medical professionals influence our daily lives. Towards the end of this course, we will examine the possibilities of individuals to resist social control.

SOC 406　Selected Topics

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed as a highly flexible option to allow examination and discussion of special topics not included in the regular degree curriculum. It is an exploration and analysis of selected topics involved in the study of social life and society with a specific theme indicated by course title listed in the course schedule for that semester. The course draws upon the rich and diverse intellectual traditions that constitute the Department of Sociology, which includes sociology, anthropology, philosophy and liberal studies. The specific content of the course will vary from year to year, depending on the instructor's area of expertise and theoretical interests. In most cases the course will relate to the instructor's research interests. The overall aim of this course is to encourage students to critically analyse major issues currently debated in the study of social life and society.

SOC 409　Collective Memory and Social Change

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course explains collective memory not as a static entity, but rather as an ongoing process of forgetting, remembering, encoding and reworking of the past. It examines how the past is recalled and understood via the categories and schemata of our own cultures. It also investigates how collective memories are conceptualized through a variety of means. Oral histories, narratives, public rituals, heritage, monuments, public space, and capitalism will be analysed to understand their role in shaping, reshaping, and maintaining memories within a community. Students are encouraged to critically examine how Hong Kong people remember their collective past and how this collective memory has changed over time, and to understand the dynamics of the heritage scene in Hong Kong.

SOC 410　Sociology of Organizations

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the nature of complex organizations in a modernized, industrialized and urbanized setting. In this context, organizations are viewed as structural entities as well as dynamic processes that exert immense influences on individuals, groups, institutions and societies in the areas of economic, political, social and even cultural development.

SOC 412　Contemporary Consumer and the Changing Community

1 Term; 3 Credits

Consumer lifestyles and mass consumption are central features of life in contemporary societies. Sociologists believe that consumption is more than a simple economic exchange involving the buying and selling of goods and services. Consumption is a fundamental element

in the social order and a major driving force of the modern society. Among other things, it is closely related to political economy, reflects social class divisions, shapes social identity, informs leisure practices, provides the basis for the identification and exclusion of outsiders, and intersects with issues of power and dominance. This course provides students with an opportunity to examine how modern consumer society develops and changes, how taste communities form on the basis of social class and cultural capital, how to evaluate consumers' awareness and movements for change, and how collective consumer behaviours affect the production sphere of the society. Real examples and empirical cases in Chinese societies are adopted as illustrations.

SOC 413   Digitalized Media, Culture and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

The evolution of digital media has triggered a civilizational revolution. In past decades, we have witnessed revolutionary changes in every aspect of our society and culture due to the pervasive influence of digital media. Our society is now thoroughly mediatized, our behaviour, mindset, and lifestyle are totally transformed. We communicate, educate, entertain, conduct business, and govern people, all through digital technology. This course investigates how digital media and digital innovations are changing our society and culture. On the individual level, we examine how digital media transforms our way of thinking, identity construction, and social life. On the society level, we reveal how digital media transforms economic practices, civic engagement, and governance. On the other side of the coin, we will examine how digital media helps to inject new forms of expression into the arts and culture and bring innovation to sustaining cultural heritage.

At the end of the course, students will be able to conduct evidence-based media research, develop innovative ideas with digital media and apply them to real life situations. They will take advantage of the opportunities opened up by the digital world and capitalize on those opportunities to develop social good.

SOC 414   Heritage Studies: Critical and Innovative Dimensions

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course examines the field of critical heritage studies and how discourses of heritage transform society, especially in terms of how we appropriate and consume heritage. It interrogates the global dimension of heritage formation, and how this interacts with stakeholders such as nation-states, ethnic groups, neighbourhoods and online communities in defining what heritage means in everyday life. Among the issues addressed are: heritage diplomacy, the cultural and political processes of heritage making, the impact of heritage on the culture and tourism industries, digital heritage, and intangible cultural heritage. Taking this course will sensitize students to the international dimension of heritage formation, help them understand how international organizations, government agencies, civil societies and industries appropriate heritage, and encourage them to apply this knowledge in innovative ways.

SOC 415   Film, Television and Society

1 Term; 3 Credits

Hong Kong has been one of the major production centres of film and television in the world since the 1950s. This course provides students with an introduction to the accumulated meanings, experiences and practices in the development of the film and television industries. It examines the innovations that emerge out of the interrelation between film, television and society, particularly how Hong Kong film and television have shaped and been shaped by changing internal and external contexts in social, political, economic, discursive, and institutional terms. By the end of the course, students will acquire a broader picture of the history and heritage of Hong Kong film and television, the changing production and socio-historical contexts, and the conceptual concerns, including identity formation and discursive struggle, in the discussed film and television texts.

SOC 420   Evaluation Research

1 Term; 3 Credits

Accountability and evidence-based practice are emphasized by social intervention programmes in recent era. The aim of this course is to equip students with the necessary research skills required to evaluate the effectiveness of social programmes. It introduces the students to different systematic evaluation research designs and their uses for continuous quality improvement of social programmes. After taking this course, it is anticipated that students will be able to conduct community needs assessment, as well as effectively assess the outcomes of social programmes organized by non-government organizations and public institutions. An experiential teaching and learning approach is used in this course. Students are required to design a project choosing one specific method and applying the relevant skills and techniques to conduct a social programme evaluation.

SOC 430   Economic Reform and Social Transformation in Contemporary China

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to explore the social implications and consequences of economic reform in contemporary China in the form of seminar. It draws on sociological and anthropological theories to examine the economic and social transformations in contemporary China. It situates economic reform within a specific sociocultural context and concentrates on the dialectic relationship between market-oriented reform and social restructuring. Topics to be introduced include the political economy perspective of China's economic reform, market transition debates, social stratification and social inequalities in the reform era, theorizing local economic development, work unit *(danwei)* and household registration system *(hukou)* in transition, *guanxi* in theory and practice, consumer revolution, as well as implications of Chinese capitalism.

SOC 440   Collective Behaviours and Social Movement

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course enables students to analyse social movement and contentious politics

through a sociological lens. The main objectives of this course are to examine research in the sociology of contentious politics and to reveal how sociological perspectives can inform our understanding of state-society dynamics. This course will present a broad spectrum of theoretical perspectives and research methods employed by sociologists to study social movement.

SOC 470   Service Learning

1 Term; 3 Credits

Service Learning is an experiential course that combines stated learning goals with meaningful community service in ways that enhance both student growth and the common good. It combines social service with sociological study and reflection to broaden students' social horizon and knowledge. Learning occurs through a cycle of engagement and reflection to connect what students have learned in the classroom with real life lessons learned through service to the community. This course is designed for Year 2 to 3 Sociology students. As part of this course students must successfully complete a placement of 100 to 120 hours in a NGO under co-supervision from a Field Supervisor and an Academic Supervisor.

SOC 490   Enterprise Learning

1 Term; 3 Credits

Enterprise Learning is an experiential course offered by the Department of Sociology in conjunction with social and business enterprises. The course aims to maximize learning opportunities for students through hands-on experience in dealing with real world issues and contexts. It combines engagement in the daily operation of a social or commercial enterprise and reflection on what they have experienced using the tools and concepts of sociology. The course is designed for Year 3 to 4 Sociology students. Students must successfully complete a placement for 100 to 120 hours in an enterprise under a co-supervision from a Workplace Supervisor and an Academic Supervisor.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

SOC 107   Understanding Sociology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides a concise introduction to sociology for non-major students and enables them to obtain a better understanding of human society. This course concentrates upon the key paradigms in sociology, the importance of culture and socialization, the dynamics of social interactions in everyday life, and various essential institutions of modern society.

SOC 233   Contemporary Social Issues

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides a critical introduction to social problems with special reference to

Asia and Hong Kong, with aims to systematically enhance students' understanding of emerging social issues from both the micro and macro sociological perspectives. Key topics include poverty, gender inequality, drug abuse, prostitution, crime, marriage and fertility, and ageing will be discussed. By the end of this course, student will be able to think critically about social problems and to gain a better understanding of the complex interplay between the self and society.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Sociology, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

▋ Department of Counselling and Psychology

In 2004, approval was given by the Hong Kong Council for Academic Accreditation (HKCAA) to offer a Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) programme in Counselling and Psychology, the first of its kind to be offered in Hong Kong. In 2007, approval was given by the Programme Validation and Review Committee (PVRC) of HKSYU to offer a Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) programme in Psychology, the fourth of its kind to be offered in Hong Kong. In addition to the undergraduate programmes, the Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology programme was successfully validated by HKCAAVQ in March 2010, and approval to offer the programme was received from the Executive Council in June 2010. In 2012, the Post-Graduate Diploma in Psychology (PGDP) was validated by HKCAAVQ and approved by the Executive Council for offering. In 2014, the HKCAAVQ validated the Master of Social Sciences in Psychology to replace the PGDP, as well as the Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology and approved by the Executive Council for offering in January 2016 and September 2015 respectively.

The Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) in Counselling and Psychology programme is structured as follows. During the first year, students devote their time to acquiring proficiency in the English and Chinese languages and to grasp a fundamental understanding of the subject matter of Psychology. During the second year, a solid foundation in Psychology continues to be built alongside with an introduction to theories and skills in Counselling. In the third year, the emphasis on Counselling and Psychology becomes more balanced with students being required to take advanced courses in both Counselling and Psychology. In the final year, a substantial amount of time is devoted to the Internship Programme for which students have to spend two full days each week (or 50 days in the academic year) in the field as interns in Counselling.

The Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) in Psychology programme aims at equipping students with core competencies in Psychology. The body of knowledge surrounding the study of Psychology is founded in systems, theories and empirical research. The programme therefore encompasses not only a study of the systems and theories of psychology, but also the protocols, ethics, skills and techniques of empirical research. It places substantial emphasis on the development of research competence. This stimulates students to think critically and creatively, and provides a solid foundation from which they can develop their further interests in Psychology. It is designed to give students sufficient grounding in the core areas of Psychology to qualify them for direct entry into any career potentially open to Psychology graduates in both the private and the public sectors. For those aspiring to further their education upon graduation, this programme will qualify them for postgraduate training in Psychology in any accredited university.

The Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology is a professional degree that

qualifies graduates for registration with professional associations. The programme is designed to create a distinct professional identity for Counselling Psychologists, and to contribute towards meeting psychological needs within the community. The programme adopts a scientist-practitioner approach, and is organized into the dimensions of knowledge, research and practice of counselling psychology.

The Master of Social Sciences in Psychology sets out to provide an education for students who are holders of Bachelor's degrees with Honours in fields other than psychology and who intend to pursue further education in the field of psychology in Hong Kong or overseas. The part-time Programme is equally suitable for graduate members of the workforce who are interested in upgrading their abilities and credentials for the purpose of enhancing job performance. Employee performance in a wide variety of industries such as law enforcement, human resource management, education, non-governmental organizations, advertising and business administration can be enhanced by acquiring a core understanding of psychology. The programme has been designed to feature equal emphasis on lectures and tutorial. The role of the instructor is to facilitate student learning in an outcome based environment. Mature students who have already earned a bachelor's degree would benefit in a student-centred teaching culture composing of lab-oriented and seminar-based teaching and learning activities.

The Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology programme (PsyD-CoP) is the first doctoral degree in Counselling Psychology in Asia. The programme intends to produce future leading counselling psychologists who possess the necessary core competencies of Counselling Psychology, as benchmarked with professional standards of related local and overseas professional bodies. The PsyD-CoP programme adopts a scientist-practitioner training model in three dimensions: knowledge, research, and practice. Students are provided with ample professional opportunities to integrate theory and practice of counselling psychology. The small teacher-student ratio and supervision-based approach promote a collaborative learning atmosphere for students to engage in intellectual and scholarly dialogues with instructors. Students work closely with course instructors, thesis supervisors, and clinical supervisors to meet their learning needs and to enhance their professional training experience in the programme.

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Counselling and Psychology

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Counselling and Psychology** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort 2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	**Y2**	**Y3**	**Y4**
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	18	21	11
Departmental Electives	-	3	3	15
Free Electives	6	-	3	
General Education*	3	6	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	30	26
Minimum required credits for graduation	124			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Suggested Areas of Concentration

The required courses in all four years of the proposed programme ensure that graduates obtain a thorough grounding in the core aspects of Counselling and Psychology. The range of electives, however, does allow the students to develop certain degrees of expertise in their chosen area(s) of interest. Students opting for a particular Concentration will be given priority to complete internships in the chosen field. On the basis of the core and elective courses offered, three areas of concentration are suggested below.

Concentration	Departmental or Other Electives
School and SEN Counselling	• COUN 320 School Counselling • COUN 350 Child Counselling *or* COUN 360 Adolescent Counselling • COUN 370 Counselling Students with Special Educational Needs • COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling • PSY 307 Educational Psychology
Gerontological Counselling	• COUN 390 Gerontological Counselling • COUN 440 Family Therapy • COUN 460 Loss, Grief and Bereavement • PSY 216 Psychology of Aging • PSY 303 Health Psychology

Mental Health Counselling	• COUN 350 Child Counselling *or*
	  COUN 360 Adolescent Counselling *or*
	  COUN 390 Gerontological Counselling

	• COUN 470	Application in Psychopathologies
	• PSY 209	Positive Psychology
	• PSY 303	Health Psychology
	• PSY 405	Human Neuropsychology

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Psychology

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Psychology** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort				2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	15	9	6	15	12	9	6
Departmental Electives	-	6	15	18	-	6	18	18
Free Electives	3	-	3		3	3	-	
General Education*	3	6	3	-	3	6	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	30	24	35	33	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	122				122			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

Suggested Areas of Concentration

The required courses in all four years of the programme ensure that graduates obtain a thorough grounding in the core aspects of Psychology. The range of electives, however, does allow the students to develop certain degrees of expertise in their chosen area(s) of interest. On the basis of the core and elective courses offered, four possible areas of concentration are suggested below.

Concentration	Departmental or Other Electives
Business Psychology	• BUS 230 Consumer Behaviour • COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling • PRA 330 Advertising Strategies and Design • PSY 306 Business Psychology • PSY 309 Industrial and Organizational Psychology
School Psychology	• COUN 320 School Counselling • COUN 370 Counselling Students with Special Education Needs • COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling • PSY 307 Educational Psychology • PSY 320 Motivation and Learning

Health and General Counselling	• COUN 200 Theories and Systems in Counselling and Psychotherapy
	• COUN 210 Micro-Skills in Counselling and Psychotherapy
	• COUN 310 Advanced Skills in Individual Counselling and Psychotherapy
	• COUN 330 Ethics: Professional Issues and Personal Awareness
	• PSY 209 Positive Psychology
	• PSY 303 Health Psychology
Research and Cognitive Science	• PSY 310 Advanced Cognitive Psychology
	• PSY 311-2 Research Internship
	• PSY 404 Psychology of Consciousness
	• PSY 405 Human Neuropsychology
	• PSY 406 Specific Issues in Neuroscience

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMMES)

COUN 110   Personal Growth

1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing

This course aims at promoting self-awareness and developing essential ingredients of psychological health such as creativity, emotional and interpersonal competencies and the capacity to participate in community life. It helps to sensitize students to an understanding of themselves as individuals and as members of a social group, society or culture. At the individual level, a well-adjusted human being is one who is aware of her/his strengths and limitations as well as potentialities for growth.

COUN 200   Theories and Systems in Counselling and Psychotherapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course provides a comprehensive and critical study of the major contemporary theories of counselling and psychotherapy. It also introduces the basic principles and interventions in counselling and their applications in professional counselling settings. Topics covered include the foundation and understanding of the philosophical bases of the helping process; professional helper's roles; code of ethics in the helping process; clients' and helpers' self-understanding and self-development; and facilitation of client change. All these topics are primarily discussed within the cultural context of Hong Kong.

Basic theories include psychoanalytic therapy and its extensions, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, rational-emotive therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches, and so on. Case comparisons and analyses are used throughout the course and students are also encouraged to conceptualize cases with the consideration of cultural factors.

COUN 210   Micro-Skills in Counselling and Psychotherapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This practice-based course will provide students with the basic knowledge about verbal and nonverbal micro-skills used in contemporary counselling and psychotherapy. They will learn to demonstrate their ability to use the skills in role-plays and other simulated settings. They will also learn relevant ways to practise their skills at different stages of the counselling process that are age and culture dependent. This is a highly interactive class; students are required to engage fully and intensively and they are recommended to practise their learned skills outside the class with "mock" clients.

COUN 220   Cultural Diversity in Counselling and Psychotherapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims to enhance students' general cultural sensitivity and competence in working with a "diverse" population and to train students to develop critical thinking and insight about various cultural issues. Specific situations and contextual conditions occurring currently in Hong Kong will be discussed. The course will also explore the implications of diversity in psychotherapy and counselling in several ways. First of all, the issues of nomothetic and idiographic nature regarding human society will be examined and discussed. Second of all, the interrelatedness of cultural elements, such as personality, implicit assumptions, environmental cultural communication and cultural factors which affect the practice and utilization of psychotherapy and counselling across cultures will be addressed and appraised. Subsequently, the application of scientific inquiry and theoretical knowledge to identify common themes or elements of psychotherapy and counselling practice that are essential and useful across cultures will be investigated. Finally, distinct approaches and elements that are primarily ethno-culturally based are explored so as to facilitate the students to have a better grasp of both the changes and benefits that cultural diversity brings to counselling practices.

COUN 230   Personal Experience as Counsellee

Non-Credit Bearing

It is our belief that a doctor cannot become a good doctor unless he/she fully comprehends what it is like to be a patient, and likewise, a counsellor cannot become a good counsellor until he/she has experienced what it is like to be counselled. Therefore, students are required to receive by the end of their third year in the degree programme 30 hours of counselling, including 15 hours of individual counsellee experience and 15 hours of group counsellee experience. Students may seek counselling service from qualified counsellors offering psychological counselling. Qualification required can be found in Internship manual, and students need to seek approval to their counsellors' qualification from the department in advance. Students need to take note to the potential fee required for counselling services. Alternatively, students may receive counselling service from Counselling and Research Centre (CRC) from HKSYU at a nominal fee. This is one of the prerequisites for *COUN 461-2 Internship in Counselling*.

COUN 240   Pre-internship in Counselling

Non-Credit Bearing

Counselling takes place in a myriad of situations, and students, while choosing an area of concentration, would like to know what is most suitable for them. The 120 hours of "Pre-internship" experience allows students to gain access, observe and participate in a number of counselling-related situations in the counselling process as low-level operatives. This is a chance for students to become familiarized with the counselling environment, to understand the counselling process, to develop an acute sense about the types of counsellees that frequent the different settings, and to offer rudimentary counselling related service.

COUN 310   Advanced Skills in Individual Counselling and Psychotherapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course involves intensive advanced level training of counselling skills in a structured and experimental environment. Its focus is twofold: first, in consolidating and building on basic listening skills while integrating these with techniques from various counselling theories through experiential and reflective practice; second, on guiding students to take responsibility for their own assumptions, values, beliefs and attitudes in the relationship building process. Students learn the process of counselling through a variety of activities such as small interactive exercises, peer feedback, reading with personal reflection, systematic case practice with audio or video recordings, writing case notes and case reports, and individual as well as small group supervision.

COUN 320   School Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

The purpose of this course is to get students acquainted with knowledge and skills essential to the counselling of children and adolescents in a school setting. The course provides an overview of relevant theories, concepts, techniques, as well as practical concerns for students who are interested in becoming practitioners of school counselling. Major areas covered include understanding school counselling as a profession, expected roles and work of school counsellors, programmes and services in schools, school environment in Hong Kong as well as special topics commonly encountered in school setting.

COUN 330   Ethics: Professional Issues and Personal Awareness

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the process and models of ethical decision-making. Self-awareness in relation to ethical and legal issues is emphasized, in view of the fact that although codes of ethics provide a general standard, these guidelines are not sufficiently explicit to deal with every situation. It is often difficult to interpret ethical codes, and opinions differ over how to apply them in specific cases. Counsellors will therefore encounter many situations that demand the exercise of sound judgment to further the best interest of their clients. The definition and refinement of ethical issues is regarded as an evolutionary process that requires an open and self-critical attitude. Various codes of conduct published by local and overseas

professional bodies will be compared, discussed and applied.

COUN 340   Advanced Skills in Group Facilitation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to help students plan psychoeducational groups and develop facilitation skills in group work. To reach this goal, the course challenges each student to integrate experiences of being a group member with learning group leadership skills. Therefore, each student's own reflections of group experiences, self-awareness, knowledge of group processes and skills are all emphasized. The course gives an overview of the group process: stages of group development, ethical and professional issues.

COUN 350   Child Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course enables the students to understand the principles and concepts of conducting child counselling. It provides knowledge about the developmental issues, deviations and problems of children. Students are taught how to conduct a psychological assessment of the child and recommend a treatment strategy. Special counselling models and techniques like play therapy, art therapy, behavioural therapy, narrative therapy and storytelling techniques are introduced to equip students with the necessary tools to work with children either as individuals or in groups. In addition, students are sensitized to effect children's changes through working with parents and utilizing familial resources.

COUN 360   Adolescent Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

Counselling adolescents is different from counselling adults. This course aims to acquaint students with knowledge of theoretical and practical issues in working with adolescents. It will facilitate the students to examine concepts from different theories in working with adolescents. Areas of concern such as the biological development, personality development, identity formation and social challenges faced by the adolescent are addressed. Different theories, intervention strategies, methods of assessment and clinical techniques both for counselling adolescent individuals and groups are introduced throughout the course. In addition, knowledge about specific problems such as juvenile delinquencies, drug use, and adolescent suicide are also included.

COUN 370   Counselling Students with Special Education Needs

1 Term; 3 Credits

There is a fourfold purpose in this course: first, government's current policies for students with special education needs (SENs) will be examined; second, services provided in educational and counselling contexts to students with SENs will be introduced; third, the assessment, education and treatment policies for the 3-Tier Intervention model will be addressed; and fourth, issues related to working with parents, professionals and para-professionals catering to the needs of students with SENs will be discussed.

COUN 380   Addiction Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is an introduction to the basic principles and knowledge of counselling for addictive behaviour and provides a broad understanding of the scope of practice and functions of an addiction counsellor. Various dimensions of the phenomenon of addiction are examined within a biopsychosocial perspective. Students obtain an overview of a broad spectrum of addictive behaviour emphasizing but not restricted to substance abuse. Issues regarding etiology, treatment, and prevention of several types of addictive behaviour are addressed.

COUN 390   Gerontological Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course prepares students to become advocates for positive, respectful and wellness-enhancing attitudes towards the elderly. It also teaches skills and techniques on providing professional counselling services to enhance self-sufficiency in the elderly. Major areas of study include: (a) foundations of gerontological counselling; (b) ethical and legal issues in counselling older persons; (c) normative experiences of aging; (d) impairment and the older persons; (e) techniques and methods of gerontological counselling; (f) special population situations and issues, including concerns towards abuse of the elderly, crimes against older persons, grief and loss, caregiving and singlehood, etc.; and (g) needs and services of the older persons.

COUN 400   Chinese Psychology and Psychotherapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at informing students the dominant themes in Chinese psychology and enhancing their understanding of the Chinese personality. Discussion will be held on how to use European and American systems of psychotherapy to work with Chinese clients. Students will have opportunities to access indigenous psychotherapeutic practices, which have been embedded within Confucianism, Taoism and Buddhism, the Chinese classics, folklores, and arts.

COUN 410   Alternative Approaches to Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

Having been firmly grounded in psychology and exposed to the theories, techniques and skills in counselling, students are ready to have their horizons broadened by being introduced to the creative and sometimes unconventional approaches to counselling and psychotherapy. These approaches may be used either as complements to a predominantly verbal orientation or as the primary therapeutic methods in dealing with clients of all ages in a variety of settings such as schools, hospitals, social service agencies and mental health centres. The approaches covered in this course include: Action Methods, Psychodrama, Transactional Analysis, Art Therapy, Play therapy and so on. The course aims at offering students a wealth of practising resources through some experiential learning processes.

COUN 420   Relationship Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is in the knowledge dimension and aims to enhance students' knowledge and sensitivity towards relationships and to develop their competence in handling relationship issues within the counselling contexts. It explores the characteristics and stages of different relationships, what is required to approach others, how to look for approachability, and how a person's own past experience and culture affects him/her in building his/her relationships. In providing a systematic knowledge about human relationship, the course aims to assist students in improving their own relationships and to prepare them for counselling people with relationship difficulties. Students learn different communication styles required for a variety of situations and develop skills to manage conflict in relationships.

COUN 440   Family Therapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide the students with an overview of the main theories and intervention techniques of Family Therapy. It also introduces the 'systemic' way of thinking about people's behaviour and experiences, and how it is different from a traditional focus on the individual in psychology. The course will focus on a number of different topics in the field of family therapy. These include: the history and developments in the establishment of family therapy as a field; system elements of families including family structure and patterns of communication and interaction, as well as assessments within family therapy, and a focus on working with families within the context of Hong Kong and Chinese culture.

COUN 450   Career and Employment Counselling

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to facilitate students to learn the meaning of work in one's life, the concepts of career planning, and the holistic view of career decision-making. Students will explore various career development models through didactic learning and engaging themselves in relevant experiential activities relating to career exploration and assessment. In addition, the course will help students gain fundamental knowledge and skills in conducting career counselling and career intervention programmes. Students will also acquire knowledge and have the opportunity to write professional resumes and cover letters for job search.

COUN 460   Loss Grief and Bereavement

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at enabling students to develop a theoretical understanding about loss, grief and bereavement. They become more aware of the complex phenomena in managing loss, grief and bereavement, identify grief as a process and not just an event. Students are facilitated to acquire and develop diagnostic, assessment and intervention skills in grief and bereavement counselling. Students are trained to be more sensitive to work with clients from diverse cultural backgrounds with regard to loss, death and dying.

COUN 461-2   Internship in Counselling

2 Terms; 8 Credits

Internship training places students in real counselling situations under the dual supervision of agency and university supervisors. Internship provides the opportunity to apply theories learnt in class, and skills practised both in class and during pre-internship training to real-life situations. It allows students to test the boundaries of their knowledge and skills, and is the formal opening to a career in counselling.

COUN 470   Application in Psychopathologies

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is one of the advanced elective courses in semi-seminar format aiming to facilitate students to have a more in-depth understanding of psychopathologies and various psychological disorders. Students will have an opportunity to apply the learned knowledge from pre-requisite courses via numerous real clinical case discussions in class. They will also be assigned to read some articles relating to contemporary issues regarding psychopathologies. The materials will allow students to integrate other counselling skills and psychology theories into their practice as well as research. Students are highly required to exercise their critical thinking skills in relation to the mental health context within the Hong Kong culture. Along the course structure, students are also encouraged to read and re-exam the various criteria of selective psychological disorders on the DSM-5. The lecturer will assist students to identify different etiological aspects relating to psychopathologies as well as to form a rather practical resolution plan. Hence students will have to think about management issues in relation to conceptualization.

PSY 100   Introductory Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide a panoramic view on the versatility and diversity in psychology. Students will be introduced to the major findings, theories and controversies in this field.

At the completion of the course, it is anticipated that students will be able to:
a)   recognize and identify major schools and perspectives in psychology;
b)   clearly differentiate between various research methods in psychology;
c)   name major theories in various fields of psychology;
d)   apply the skills of critical analysis;
e)   work effectively as part of a team; and
f)   correctly use in-text citations, quotation marks and create a References page conforming to APA style criteria.

PSY 101   Core Competencies in Psychology

1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing

This course aims to promote self-awareness and to develop core competencies within first-year psychology students with the view of helping them manage and excel in their

academic pursuits. It also provides an opportunity for students to identify the potential challenges and to learn essential skills required in managing these challenges. Students will also be guided to develop a healthy lifestyle and good learning habits that can facilitate their personal growth and learning at the tertiary level.

PSY 103   Statistics for Social Sciences

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will introduce students to the fundamental concepts and principles for understanding and applying statistics in social and behavioural research. Students will learn how to employ appropriate statistical techniques and to compute applicable descriptive and inferential statistics with data at different levels of measurement. The course will also focus on teaching students how to appropriately organize, present, and interpret statistical results. Topics covered include basic concepts of statistics: descriptive statistics, inferential statistics, hypothesis testing, and measures of associations and differences.

PSY 110   Biological Bases of Behaviour

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces biological bases of human behaviours. Specifically, the physiology and anatomy of human nervous system and the internal chemical environment will be explored. In addition, major concepts, theories and research methodologies in studying brain and behaviours will also be addressed to facilitate students' understanding of the most updated research in the field of biological psychology.

PSY 120   Lifespan Developmental Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at providing students with an overview of developmental psychology and helping them understand the development of people using a lifespan approach. Different theoretical perspectives and research methods used in the study of human development will be introduced. Students are encouraged to apply developmental theories to understanding themselves and others in a profound way.

PSY 200   Social Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces key social psychological theories and research related to our daily life. Students will learn basic research methods in social psychology and be provided with practical experience on how to acquire social psychological knowledge through scientific investigation. The course begins with a general introduction to social psychology and its methodology, and then proceeds to topics such as the social self, social perceptions, and intergroup relationships.

PSY 204   Personality and Individual Differences

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course offers students an introduction to the major psychological perspectives of personality development. Students will learn different ways of conceiving individual differences and/or similarities, based on empirical research and grounded theories on human development, personality classifications, and a variety of innate and learning mechanisms involved in the formation of traits and characters. Students will also study various approaches in understanding the universality and cultural-specific aspects of personality.

PSY 205   Cognitive Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing the information processing approach in the study of human cognition and its central concepts to students. Methods and skills in investigating cognitive process are also introduced. Students will also conduct cognitive psychology experiments and write laboratory reports.

PSY 206   Research Methods and Designs

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing basic research concepts and techniques to students. Students will get familiarised with research designs and methods, data collection, data analysis and interpretation. Besides, students will learn how to write research reports in the APA style of publication. Furthermore, there will be opportunities for students to practise formal research presentation.

PSY 207   History and Systems of Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims at promoting students' understanding of the history of ideas in psychology. Through acquiring knowledge related to philosophical antecedents and empirical roots of those ideas or thoughts, students will develop a foundation for integrating various systems of psychology into their future work and practice.

PSY 208   Psychoanalytic Concepts

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce the historical development, basic concepts and techniques of psychoanalysis to students. Students are required to critically reflect upon the dialogues between psychoanalysis and other schools of psychology in a variety of areas including structures of the mind, psychic development, dreams, psychopathology, psychotherapy, sexuality, and culture. Empirical findings relevant to the issues under enquiry will also be introduced.

PSY 209   Positive Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course allows students to learn about the foundation, key concepts, theories, significance and recent development of positive psychology. Students will identify and reflect their character (signature) strengths by completing an online VIA character strength questionnaire and writing an experiential reflective essay. Students will also present how positive psychology can support their own and other's personal growth and potentials through a team video presentation or talent show. Students will conduct an 8-week individualised psychological well-being project and write up a report about the application and practice of using a positive psychology element or character strength in their everyday life to enhance one of the flourishing components based on the PERMA model. Throughout the course, the relevance, importance, and implementation of applying positive psychology intervention (especially in Chinese cultures) will also be discussed.

PSY 213   Computer-Assisted Data Analysis

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at equipping students with computer skills for conducting quantitative data analyses. Students will gain practical experience with some data management and analysis programs (e.g. SPSS and Jamovi). They will be familiarised with the uses of statistical tests through workshop exercises. Topics covered in this course include some intermediate analysis methods: ANOVA, regression analysis, mediation and moderation analysis, as well as factor analysis.

PSY 214   Qualitative Research Methods

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing data-collection methods and major schools in qualitative methodology. Data-collection methods include case study, naturalistic observation, systematic observation, interview, focus group, and participant-observation. Major schools include Grounded Theory, Ethnography, Investigative Phenomenology, Content Analysis, Frankfurt School, Feminist Critiques, Discourse Analysis, Conversational Analysis, and Action Research. Students will learn the ways to collect qualitative data and interpret the results.

PSY 215   Cyberpsychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

The advances in digital and communication technologies and devices have been influencing human lives and altering human behaviours. Cyberpsychology is an emerging field in psychology that studies human mind and behaviour in the context of human-technology interaction. There are four general aims of this course: 1) providing an overview of the development and significance of cyberpsychology, 2) addressing key issues in cyberpsychology to examine the positive and negative impacts of human-technology interactions on various psychological aspects, 3) advocating positive cyberpsychology to enhance positive human-technology interactions for supporting human flourishing and well-being, as well as 4) raising

awareness of cultural relevance of cyberpsychology to research and practice in Chinese societies.

PSY 216   Psychology of Aging

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course provides students with the fundamental knowledge about normal and pathological aging from biological, psychological and societal perspectives. It helps students appreciate aging as an inevitable course of life. The course will enable students to embrace aging with a positive and appropriate mindset and empower them with the knowledge base to improve the quality of life of the elderly population in the society.

PSY 217   Sensation and Perception

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will provide an introduction to sensation and perception, with an emphasis on the psychology of seeing. We come to know about the world through our physical senses (e.g. eyes, ears) and we use to take this ability for granted. However, sensation is only half the story; perception is a different process. How do we transfer the physical energy (e.g. light) from the environment in our brain to give rise to a perceptual experience? The course aims at providing basic knowledge of sensory mechanisms, exploring the relationship between the physical world and our perceptual experiences, the anatomy and physiology of the parts of the brain responsible for processing perceptual information, discussing different psychophysics methods to measure subjective perceptual experience and perceptual sensitivity, and the mechanisms that give rise to the perceptual experience, such as illusions, and perceptual abnormalities.

PSY 300   Abnormal Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide students with a background understanding of abnormal psychology through introducing the signs and symptoms associated with various psychopathological conditions. Contemporary schools of thoughts and empirical basis as well as different traditional models concerning the diagnosis, etiology, treatment and prevention of psychopathology will be introduced. The course will empower students with the knowledge base to critically apprise mental health issues in the society.

PSY 303   Health Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

Health Psychology stands as one of the newer sub-disciplines within the field of Psychology. It reflects the increasing recognition of the far-reaching influence of psychological factors on what have traditionally been considered as biomedical outcomes. This course aims to guide students to a coherent understanding and informed appreciation of the influential paradigms, historical context, theoretical frameworks, general topics of inquiry, and investigative methods of relevance in this developing field. Students will be shown how current

scientific trends have led to a reframing of body-mind process as unified, processual, and socially-embedded. Special attention will be given to the cultural aspects of health psychology and well-being.

PSY 304   Psychological Assessment

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is designed to introduce students to the concepts and types of assessment tools in the field of psychology, as well as the ethical guidelines in the use of psychological assessment from a multicultural perspective. The course also helps students develop a critical and creative mindset in understanding human behaviours both quantitatively and qualitatively. Students will have hands-on experience of conducting a clinical interview by using a structural interviewing style and exercising observational assessment ability.

PSY 306   Business Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

Business Psychology is a practical discipline in which knowledge of business and knowledge of psychology are welded together to challenge and help organizations and their people. Organizations come into being in response to market needs, and grow when they are indeed responsive to market needs. This course focuses on utilizing systems and skills in psychology to gauge and create market needs, and gearing organizations towards becoming market-sensitive and market-driven.

PSY 307   Educational Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course is designed to introduce students to psychology within the formal educational context. The course benefits those who are interested in learning about psychology applied to education and those who intend to engage in professions such as children/ youth counselling. Areas covered in the course include student development, learning processes, individual differences, teaching methods, assessment in the classroom context, etc. Relevant issues in the local context will be discussed.

PSY 308   Human Sexuality

1 Term; 3 Credits

Sexuality is an essential part of human behaviour that affects the global functioning of a person including the person's gender role and identity, self-concept, social relationships and satisfaction of life. Human sexuality is an introductory course covering a wide range of social scientific perspectives on sexuality and it critically examines some of the controversial issues through the study of the most up-to-date research. It also helps counselling students discuss the matter in a perspective, comfortable and confident way when they journey into the suffering of their clients.

PSY 309   Industrial and Organizational Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

Industrial and organizational (I-O) psychology is the scientific study of human behaviour in work settings. It focuses on applying psychological theories to enhance employees' satisfaction, wellbeing, and productivity in the workplace. This introductory course covers a wide range of I-O psychology topics, including job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance appraisal, training and development, group behaviour, employee satisfaction, motivation, leadership, workplace stress, and research methods. Upon the completion of this course, students are expected to have a solid grasp of the basics of I-O psychology.

PSY 310   Advanced Cognitive Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to engage students in exploring the unique characteristics of human mind's functioning and provide students with an in-depth understanding of specific topics in cognitive psychology by reviewing classics articles in the field. Specific topics in cognitive psychology are introduced through discussion on related theories and issues. Students are expected to be capable of understanding research studies in cognitive psychology and their findings and implications to human cognition.

PSY 311-2   Research Internship

2 Terms; 6 Credits

Research Internship aims to provide an opportunity for students to familiarize themselves with research procedures and settings, develop a researcher's mindset, and prepare for doing an individual research project. By actively participating in ongoing research projects led by the departmental teaching staff, students will gain hands-on research experience and transferrable working skills. They will also have opportunities to apply and consolidate their research skills acquired from the preceding research courses.

PSY 320   Motivation and Learning

1 Term; 3 Credits

The course aims at introducing theories and empirical studies in exploring human motivation and learning. Concerning motivation-related themes, the course covers various topics in drives, instincts, needs, goals, self-regulation, emotion etc. In addition, the course is aimed at developing students' abilities to explore people's conceptual or behavioural changes from the perspective of their motivation. In lectures and tutorials, students are encouraged to apply motivational theories to the local context and their daily lives.

PSY 330   Advanced Social Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

As an advanced course, this course will be conducted in a seminar setting, and students are expected to

 a)   understand further in depth some important phenomena or issues, ideas, theories,

research paradigms and empirical findings on specific topics in social psychology;

b) critically evaluate research studies in social psychology from the cognitive-motivational perspective and the person-in-situation perspective; and

c) integrate different social psychological knowledge and apply them to understanding and tackling daily life issues.

PSY 340   Advanced Developmental Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to broaden students' knowledge on developmental psychology as well as train their ability to critique on existing research. A student-oriented seminar approach will be adopted. Each seminar follows a "consolidate-broaden-apply" routine to ensure thorough understanding of the selected developmental psychology topics. Through presentations and class participation, students are encouraged to apply their knowledge to local, practical issues.

PSY 350   Criminal Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to provide a theoretical understanding of the multidisciplinary study of criminology and psychology. Student will be acquainted with the dynamics of crime and criminal behaviour from multiple perspectives. In particular, the study of criminal acts will be highlighted by the interactions among psychological, biological, developmental and social factors. Students will be equipped with theoretical skills to explore the core areas of criminal psychology. Real case examples, class activities and discussion will be provided to enhance knowledge application in understanding the diversity of criminal behaviour.

PSY 360   Psychology of Relationships: Love, Intimacy, and Self-Regulation

1 Term; 3 Credits

Human beings develop various close relationships throughout their lifespan. These close relationships are also critical antecedents and consequences of self-regulation. For instance, romantic partners often have instrumental value in personal goal pursuit while self-regulatory failures often cause relationship failures. The quality of close relationships is also the most important source of psychological well-being. Many of the human sufferings are rooted in problematic (or lack of) close relationships. This course aims to provide scientific analyses of various aspects of close relationship (romantic relationship in particular) with a specific focus on their interaction with self-regulation. The course will introduce classic theories and updated findings on a number of controversial topics such as the role of self-control in relationship outcomes, the instrumental value of romantic partners in personal goal pursuit and the effect of romantic break-up on self-concept. The course will first provide an overview of relationship science, its current status and significance. Then it will be dedicated to in-depth discussion of specific topics by guiding students to critically review selected journal articles and book chapters. Topics will be connected to their implications for building optimal relationships and self-regulation. Students will also have opportunity to conduct mini-research projects under the guidance of the instructor. Hopefully, this course can enable students to make sense of their

experiences in intimate relationships from a scientific perspective.

PSY 371-2   Research Project

2 Terms; 6 Credits

The objective of this course is to provide an opportunity for students to put into practice all the elements of psychological research including: problem identification, generation of hypotheses, conducting literature survey, designing the research, collecting data, testing the hypotheses and writing up the research report in accordance with APA stipulation.

PSY 373-4   Capstone Project

2 Terms; 6 Credits

The main aims of the course are to integrate and synthesize counselling and psychology knowledge and skills; and to prepare students for analysing issues in the professional world. Students will plan, conduct and write up an independent project. Although research-supported, the project does not aim to put into practice all the elements of psychological research; instead, emphasis is on an in-depth analysis of a professional issue, and applying ideas and practices encountered during the degree programme. Students are encouraged to pursue an area of psychology in which they have a professional interest. Capstone project is a creative endeavour that produces and reports new knowledge or professional methods. Project will have both theoretical/academic and applied components.

PSY 401-3   Research Thesis I, II & III

3 Terms; 9 Credits

Research Thesis aims to provide an opportunity for students to conduct their research studies in psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. During the three-semester endeavour, students are required to go through the entire research process, including conceptualization of the thesis topic, conducting literature reviews, formulating research hypotheses, designing research methodologies, collecting data, presenting findings and writing up their theses.

PSY 404   Psychology of Consciousness

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to provide a multi-disciplinary orientation to the study of consciousness. The mystery of consciousness has drawn a great deal of attention from a wide range of philosophers and scientists. The course emphasizes critical analysis of the discussed theories and explores the possible forms of consciousness.

PSY 405   Human Neuropsychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at explaining how the neurological structure influences our behaviours. Through discussion on the contemporary neuropsychological theories, methodologies and daily activities as examples, students can appreciate the delicate architecture and uniqueness

of the human brain. The course also provides an overview of neurological disorders resulting from brain damage or malfunction. In general, this course will enable students to understand the interactive relationship between our daily functions and neurological processes.

PSY 406   Specific Issues in Neuroscience

<div align="right">

1 Term; 3 Credits

</div>

This is an advanced course explaining the relationships of human behaviours and neurological structures in specific aspects, including neurogenesis, research techniques, functional localization, cognitive and perceptual functioning, emotion and recovery of neuronal function. This course also aims at discussing selected controversies about cognitive neuroscience and neuropsychology. Students will appreciate the close linkage of human behaviour and neurological systems, as well as how their linkages are studied empirically.

PSY 410   Psychoanalytic Readings

<div align="right">

1 Term; 3 Credits

</div>

This course is essentially a follow-up to the course *Psychoanalytic Concepts*. Some manuscripts by major figures in the psychoanalytic tradition are selected and introduced to students. These major figures include Sigmund Freud, Anna Freud, Alfred Adler, Carl Jung, Melanie Klein, John Bowlby, Karen Horney, Erich Fromm, Heinz Hartmann, Donald W. Winnicott, Ronald D. Fairbairn, Wilfred Bion and Jacques M. Lacan. Students are invited to reflect on the challenges and suggestions imbedded in the selected psychoanalytic manuscripts by means of extensive group reading, discussions and debates.

PSY 411-2   Honours Research Project I & II

<div align="right">

2 Terms; 6 Credits

</div>

Honours Research Project is an alternative for students deciding not to take *Research Thesis* effective from 2013-2014. This course requires students to integrate their knowledge of psychology through the research process. Students conduct psychological studies on a specific domain in psychology and practice their research skills. Students choosing *Honours Research Project* are required to make up 3 credits by selecting a 3-credit departmental elective from a list of advanced departmental (seminar-based) electives.

PSY 461   Industrial Attachment

<div align="right">

1 Term; 3 Credits

</div>

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)

COUN 110A   Personal Growth

<div align="right">

1 Term; 2 Credits

</div>

This course aims at promoting self-awareness and developing essential ingredients of psychological health such as creativity, emotional and interpersonal competencies and the

capacity to participate in community life. It helps to sensitize students to an understanding of themselves as individuals and as members of a social group, society or culture. At the individual level, a well-adjusted human being is one who is aware of his/her strengths and limitations as well as potentialities for growth.

PSY 390   Psychopathology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to expose the students to the diversity of the field highlighting the interactions among neurophysiological, psychodynamic, cognitive-behavioural and sociocultural factors in the study of psychopathology.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Counselling and Psychology, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology

Programme Curriculum

Number of Credits

First Semester (Total number of credits required: 12)
CP 514   Psychotherapy I..3
CP 516   Research Methods in Counselling Psychology..3
CP 519   Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology I 3
CP 522   Professional Practice and Ethical Issues in Counselling Psychology 3

Second Semester (Total number of credits required: 18)
CP 515   Psychotherapy II..3
CP 517   Cultural and Individual Diversity 3
CP 518   Research Workshops and Seminars in Counselling Psychology 3
CP 520   Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology II 3
CP 524   Internship...3
Clinical Practicum I (Choose one of the following courses)
CP 502   Client-Centred Therapy 3
CP 503   Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 3
CP 504   Psychodynamic Psychotherapy...3

Third Semester (Total number of credits required: 3)
Summer
CP 525   Externship I 3

Fourth Semester (Total number of credits required: 18)
CP 526   Externship II 3
CP 530   Dissertation (Part I of II)..6
CP 534   Specific Issues in Developmental Psychology.....................................3
Clinical Practicum II (Choose one of the following courses)
CP 500[1]   Play Therapy 3
CP 501   Solution Focused Brief Therapy 3
CP 502   Client-Centred Therapy 3
Clinical Seminar I (Choose one of the following seminars)
CP 505   Mental Health Counselling..3
CP 511   Couple and Family Counselling..3

Fifth Semester (Total number of credits required: 12)
CP 527   Externship III 3
CP 531   Dissertation (Part II of II)...6
Clinical Seminar II (Choose one of the following seminars)
CP 507   School Psychology and Counselling..3
CP 509   Vocational Psychology and Counselling...3

The total number of credits required for graduation is 63.

---
[1] Not offered in 2019/20, 2020/21 & 2021/22

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MSSCoP PROGRAMME)

CP 500   Play Therapy (Clinical Practicum)

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is part of the Clinical Practicum sequence. Play therapy techniques will be introduced from a child-centred play therapy approach. It aims to help students develop an integrated understanding of children's unique needs and to acquire the necessary play therapy skills needed to facilitate children's expression, self-understanding, personal growth and development.

CP 501   Solution Focused Brief Therapy (Clinical Practicum)

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course goes beyond mere skills practice, but aims at familiarizing students with the philosophy, process and practice of SFBT in a number of therapeutic contexts. Case examples will be used and practice experience will be shared extensively during this module. Emphasis is put on the student's reflective practice and development of practice wisdom. Students' learning will be realized through discussion, readings, case studies, skills practice and related assignments. Students are expected to prepare adequately before class and to participate actively in class. Reflection on current practice models is encouraged.

CP 502   Client-Centred Therapy (Clinical Practicum)

1 Term; 3 Credits

Innovated by the late Carl Rogers, Client-Centred Therapy represents one of three original, foundational paradigms for conducting psychotherapy. While its core principles were contested at the time of its inception, many aspects of client-centred theory and practice have long since been widely accepted and integrated into conventional standards of psychotherapy practice. A consequence of this apparent familiarity is that the approach's subtler points and more radical implications are often overlooked. The essence of the approach might be summarized thusly: open-hearted, facilitative phenomenological engagement within intra/interpersonal interactive matrices. Rogers' orientation to human experience and growth ultimately informed a worldview and a philosophy of living, with implications far beyond the therapy room (i.e. from *client-centred* to *person-centred*). This course explores the nature and elements of Client-Centred Therapy and invites students to engage with the principles and experience of the person-centred process. Students are expected to acquire the concepts, vocabulary, and skills necessary to apply this approach as competent beginning therapists.

CP 503   Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (Clinical Practicum)

1 Term; 3 Credits

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy is a major joining of two broad theoretical orientations in Counselling Psychology. Cognitive Therapy and Behaviour Therapy combined has been found to be a much more powerful approach to helping individuals, couples and families change their

lifestyles (cognitions, affect, mood, behaviours and environment) than either approach by itself. This course strives to provide students with a broad sweep of theory, skills and techniques for their therapeutic arsenal. Ideally, the strategies and techniques drawn from Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, including the most innovative Schema Therapy with its theory and techniques which is a more advanced application of CBT, will enable students from various theoretical orientations work more effectively as counselling psychologists.

CP 504   Psychodynamic Psychotherapy (Clinical Practicum)

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to equip students with basic skills in psychodynamic psychotherapy. After completion of the course, students would have built a foundation in psychodynamic therapeutic skills such as dream interpretation, free association, word association, transference analysis, active imagination, lifestyle analysis, and so on. More importantly, students will be able to describe the aetiology of neurosis and psychosis in psychodynamic perspective and construct useful case conceptualizations on which to plan interventions.

CP 505   Mental Health Counselling (Clinical Seminar)

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling, CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and *CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). Students are to choose two of the four settings and develop some expertise in their chosen areas. Students choosing the Mental Health Counselling sequence will be given the opportunity to integrate this course into their Internship and Externship. Students will be provided with numerous clinical vignettes with different types of clinical issues to enhance their knowledge and skills regarding diagnoses, differential diagnoses, aetiology of the presenting issues, as well as conceptualization and treatment intervention. Students must then apply what they have learned within the context of the course to their Internship and Externship experiences. They are highly required to exercise their critical thinking skills in the mental health counselling context. Within the class structure, students will also be required to present and discuss about their own cases from the counselling experiences, and then they are expected to demonstrate the advanced skills outside the classroom.

CP 507   School Psychology and Counselling (Clinical Seminar)

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling, CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and *CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). It is designed to introduce students to school psychology and counselling, an area where the practice of counselling psychology is considered to be of central importance to the integrated approach now commonly adopted in most schools in Hong Kong. Students will be provided with content demonstrating clinical work

in the Hong Kong school system, and they are expected to translate what they have learnt and integrate it into their Externship experiences.

CP 509   Vocational Psychology and Counselling (Clinical Seminar)

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling, CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and *CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). It is designed to introduce students to vocational psychology, which is a specialty of Counselling Psychology. Students are provided the opportunity to apply the learning of this course to their Externship. Through case discussion, case presentations, and experiential learning activities, the students would learn the positivist and post-modern career counselling and assessment approaches. They are also equipped with the knowledge and skills in providing career-oriented outreach services to individuals of diverse contexts.

CP 511   Couple and Family Counselling (Clinical Seminar)

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling*, *CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and *CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). Students choosing the *Couple and Family Counselling* course will focus on learning theory and practical skills demonstration in both couples and family counselling approaches. This includes application to counselling couples with relationship problems, as well as to family dynamics through a number of key approaches including Structural and Strategic approaches based on a systemic approach to therapy as well as Object Relations, Bowenian, Satir and Cognitive-Behavioural family approaches.

CP 514-515   Psychotherapy I & II

2 Terms; 6 Credits

These two courses cover four theoretical approaches to psychotherapy, as well as crisis intervention, play therapy and group dynamics. These two courses aim to provide the most fundamental concepts of commonly used counselling approaches. The knowledge provided in these two courses will prepare students for the subsequent Internship as well as the Clinical Practicum sequence in which students are required to focus on two approaches to psychotherapy. (Students have five choices: *CP500 Play Therapy, CP501 Solution Focused Brief Therapy, CP502 Client-Centred Therapy, CP503 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy,* and *CP504 Psychodynamic Psychotherapy*.)

CP 516   Research Methods in Counselling Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing research concepts and techniques in counselling psychology to students. Students will learn and apply observation skills, interview techniques, research designs, methods of quantitative and qualitative data analysis commonly used in

counselling psychology. Besides, students will have actual experience in writing a critical review, doing a presentation and writing an APA-style report.

CP 517　Cultural and Individual Diversity

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to facilitate students' self-awareness of diversity issues, which is of importance to the professional development of counselling psychologists. During the course, students are expected to actively engage in various experiential and didactic activities in order to increase their knowledge, awareness, sensitivity, and critical thinking about the different facets of diversity at both individual and cultural levels, and how these relate to their future work as counselling psychologists.

CP 518　Research Workshops and Seminars in Counselling Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will first review what students have learnt in *CP516 Research Methods in Counselling Psychology*. Advanced statistical analyses will then be introduced and students will practise the skills in workshops. In the second half of this course, students will discuss research designs in counselling psychology in seminars. They will demonstrate their understandings of writing a formal research proposal by the end of this course.

CP 519　Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology I

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at introducing students to the principles, features, ethical and cultural concerns, and therapeutic considerations regarding psychological assessment from a counselling psychology perspective. Students will be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in four areas of assessment: clinical intake interview, mental health screening assessment, suicide/homicide risk assessment, and career assessment. Students will also begin to develop clinical judgment and integration skills for assessment report writing.

CP 520　Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology II

1 Term; 3 Credits

CP520, which is the second of a two-course sequence on assessment, offers students the opportunity of learning to conduct various types of clinical assessment as well as the clinical interview before the evaluation starts. The interview information will then be incorporated with the results of a test to write a report and provide recommendation to clients. The students will also administer and interpret intelligence tests (Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale – 4th Edition (WAIS-IV),Chinese Version, published by Chinese Science Corporation in Taiwan, and to write reports based on the outcomes of the testing. In addition, Personality Battery (PB) and Differential Aptitude Tests – 5th Edition (DAT-V) (Chinese Version, published by Chinese Behavioural Science Corporation in Taiwan) will also be taught in terms of their administration, interpretation and report writing. A few basic screening tools such as Beck Depression Inventory (BDI) and Beck Anxiety Inventory (BAI) will be introduced. This will then prepare

students for the subsequent internship and externship while encountering clients, or while there is a need of reading other professionals' assessment reports.

CP 522   Professional Practice and Ethical Issues in Counselling Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course takes a proactive approach to the ethical development of counselling psychologist-in-training, and to prepare them mentally and psychologically for internship and externships. Unlike the traditional approach, students will be the active participants, rather than passive recipients, to explore and cultivate professional identity that integrates their personal identity (e.g., motivation, values, beliefs, vocational background) with the ethical dimensions of psychology in general and counselling psychology in specific. The course, therefore, aims at facilitating students to develop sensitivity and intention to reason and act ethically in their professional activities, and to aspire to grow continuously in their professional journey.

CP 524   Internship

1 Term; 3 Credits

This module provides students with the opportunity to work in a real clinical environment under close and intensive supervision. Students are required to practise as intern counselling psychologists at the Counselling and Research Centre (CRC) of the University, and to undertake the full gamut of Counselling Psychology tasks, including conducting clinical interviews, performing psychological assessment, writing intake assessment reports, preparing treatment plans and group counselling proposals, delivering interventions, and evaluating treatment outcomes. Students will have ample opportunities to consolidate their clinical and conceptualisation skills and to become more familiarised with professional issues.

CP 525-527   Externship I, II & III

3 Terms; 9 Credits

There are three externships components, each lasting 26 days, making up a total of 78 days or 690 hours. Externship provides students with various opportunities to integrate and apply theories and approaches in Counselling Psychology in real life settings. Students will conduct both individual and group counselling. With the support of group and individual supervision throughout the externships, students are encouraged to develop their theoretical orientation to psychotherapy, cultivate their professional competence, and establish their professional identities as counselling psychologists.

CP 530-531   Dissertation I & II

2 Terms; 12 Credits

This course aims to engage students in conducting their own research studies in counselling psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. Students are required to demonstrate their ability in formulating research hypotheses, conduct research studies in psychology, present research findings and write their dissertations in APA format.

CP 534   Specific Issues in Developmental Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to broaden students' knowledge on developmental psychology. Through introducing theories and the latest research, students will understand clinical issues that occur during lifespan development, from childhood through adolescence to adulthood, late life, death and dying. It also provides opportunities for students to lead scholarly discussions and critically review research studies of clinical issues that are relevant to developmental psychology and to the Chinese context.

Master of Social Sciences in Psychology

Programme Curriculum

Number of Credits

First Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 501   Research Methods and Statistics I 3

PSY 503   Lifespan Developmental Psychology..3

Second Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 502   Research Methods and Statistics II 3

PSY 504   Personality and Individual Differences..3

Third Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 505   Social Psychology 3

PSY 506   Biological Bases of Behaviour 3

Fourth Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 507   Cognitive Psychology 3

PSY 508   Contemporary Issues in Psychology 3

Fifth Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 509   Research Project I 3

One Elective Course..3

Sixth Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 510   Research Project II 3

One Elective Course..3

The total number of credits required for graduation is 36.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MSSPsy PROGRAMME)

PSY 501   Research Methods and Statistics I

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will introduce students to the fundamental knowledge and considerations in conducting a research study. Students will be equipped with different types of research design as well as the corresponding statistical analysis methods. Throughout the course, the discussion of conceptual and methodological issues will be integrated with hands-on practice of basic quantitative data analysis techniques. The course aims at preparing students to be consumers, critics and producers of scientific knowledge to advance the field of psychology.

PSY 502   Research Methods and Statistics II

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at equipping students with the necessary knowledge and skills to complete independent research. Throughout the course, conceptual, methodological and design considerations are integrated with statistical techniques. Students are trained to be consumers and users of research methods and statistics. They will engage in advanced topics including regression analysis, mediation and moderation analysis, as well as longitudinal data analysis. Contemporary trends in methodology such as latent variable framework and cross-cultural data analysis will also be discussed

PSY 503   Lifespan Developmental Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at providing students with an overview of developmental psychology and helping them understand how individuals change using a lifespan approach. Different theoretical perspectives and research methods used in the study of human development will be introduced. In addition, students are encouraged to conduct field research related to developmental psychology.

PSY 504   Personality and Individual Differences

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course offers students an introduction to the major psychological perspectives of personality development. Students will learn different ways of understanding individual differences and/or similarities based on empirical research and grounded theories on human development, personality classifications, and a variety of innate and learned mechanisms involved in the formation of traits and characters.

PSY 505   Social Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces key social psychological theories and research relating to the societal context, their relevance to daily life, and how to acquire social psychological knowledge through scientific investigation. The course begins with a general introduction to social psychology and its methodology, and then proceeds to specific topics such as social perception, persuasion, conformity and prosocial behaviours. The course will focus on application of theories and research findings to understand daily life phenomena. It also encourages a critical perspective of existing research.

PSY 506   Biological Bases of Behaviour

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces the physiology and anatomy of the human nervous system and explores how different biological systems regulate human behaviours. Research methodologies in studying brain and behaviours will also be introduced. This equips students with the fundamental knowledge to understand the updated research in the field. Students will

have opportunities to actively discuss different topics related to the subject matter in class and apply the acquired knowledge to everyday life.

PSY 507   Cognitive Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce to students the information processing approach in the study of human cognition and its central concepts. By learning the methods and skills in investigating cognitive process throughout the course, students will also gain firsthand experience by attending some experimental settings and conducting their own experimental research. Students will also learn how to present their own studies in formal academic format in the form of presentations and reports.

PSY 508   Contemporary Issues in Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to broaden students' knowledge in the contemporary development of psychology in the context of globalization, digitization and the rise of hyper-reality. Issue responses to critiques towards Essentialism, Foundationalism, and Elementalism, will be presented for group discussion. Through presentations and class activities, students are encouraged to apply their knowledge to local practical issues.

PSY 509-510   Research Project I & II

2 Terms; 6 Credits

This course aims to engage students in conducting their own research studies in psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. Students are required to demonstrate their ability in formulating research hypotheses, conduct research studies in psychology, present research findings and complete the research project write-up in APA format.

ELECTIVE COURSES

COUN 560   Counselling and Psychotherapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at providing an overview on counselling and psychotherapy within the profession of psychology. Students will learn different major schools of counselling and psychotherapy including their philosophy, theoretical foundation, and relevant therapeutic techniques. They will also be provided with experiential activities that allow them to experience various dimensions of the foundational professional helping skills, including training in basic microskills of active listening in Counselling.

PSY 561   Educational Psychology

Prere: *PSY 502*   **1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce how psychological theories are applied to learning and teaching. Areas covered in this course include major developmental and learning theories, student diversity and individual differences, motivation, effective teaching methods and practices, classroom management, and classroom assessment. Students will also examine their own learning journey and the local education system with the knowledge learnt in this course. This course is especially beneficial to those who intend to engage in professions such as children/youth counselling and educational psychology.

PSY 562   Industrial and Organizational Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to illustrate how psychologists improve both the effectiveness of work systems and the well-being of employees by using psychological principles, and to equip students to apply theoretical approaches and empirical evidence in organizational settings.

PSY 563   Abnormal Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course will provide background on the most common psychological disorders (i.e. anxiety disorders, depression and schizophrenia, etc.), but also include other disorders, for example somatoform and personality disorders as well as some relatively less seen disorders such as conversion disorders, dissociated identity disorders etc. The course aims at providing students with knowledge of abnormal psychology through introducing the specific signs and symptoms associated with various psychopathologies based on DSM 5, a range of contemporary thinking and research as well as different traditional models concerning the diagnosis, causes, maintaining factors, treatment, and prevention of psychopathology. Cultural issues in abnormal psychology are also addressed.

Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology

Programme Curriculum

Number of Credits

Semester 1 (Total number of credits required: 6/9*)

CP 602	Conceptual Issues in Counselling Psychology	3
CP 617	Advanced Study in Psychotherapy Practice	3
*CP 519	Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology I	3

Semester 2 (Total number of credits required: 6)

CP 604	Advanced Skills in Assessment and Evaluation in Counselling Psychology	3
CP 605	Advanced Skills in Research Methods in Counselling Psychology	3

Semester 3 (Total number of credits required: 6/9*)

CP 606	Research Mentorship in Counselling Psychology	3
CP 616	Clinical Supervision	3
*CP 522	Professional Practice and Ethical Issues in Counselling Psychology	3

Semester 4 (Total number of credits required: 15)

CP 601	Clinical Practice Seminar: Multicultural Psychotherapy	3
CP 607	Clinically-based Research Thesis I	6
CP 612	Clinical Practice I	6

Semester 5 (Total number of credits required: 9)

CP 618	Clinical Practice Seminar: Specific Populations and Settings	3
CP 613	Clinical Practice II	6

Semester 6 (Total number of credits required: 12/15*)

CP 608	Clinical-based Research Thesis II	6
CP 614	Clinical Practice III	6
*CP 501/502/503/504	Clinical Practicum or CP 505/507/509/511 Clinical Seminar	3

Semester 7 (Total number of credits required: 6/12*)

CP 609	Clinically-based Research Thesis III	6
*CP 615	Clinical Practice IV	6

The total number of credits required for graduation is 60.*

* Applicants without a Master's degree recognized by the Division of Counselling Psychology (DCoP) of the HKPS will be required to complete the following courses to fulfil the membership requirement of DCoP: a) *CP615 Clinical Practice IV* and b) Three courses (a total of 9 credits) at Master's level offered by the University related to assessment, psychotherapy and counselling psychology practice (i.e. *CP519 Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology I*, *CP522 Professional Practice and Ethical Issues in Counselling Psychology*, and one Clinical Practicum/Seminar course). Students are required to pay the additional credit fees. The courses required will be decided on a case-by-case basis. The maximum number of credits required is 75.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (PsyD-CoP PROGRAMME)

CP 601   Clinical Practice Seminar: Multicultural Psychotherapy

1 Term; 3 Credits

The focus of this course is to equip students to work with diverse client populations during Clinical Practice. The course is designed to facilitate a scholarly and experiential learning environment for students to examine ways in which culture shapes and crystallizes not only counselling psychologist and client identities and their therapeutic encounters, but also the phenomenology of mental health and psychotherapy. Specifically, students will be challenged to think critically and reflexively about the dynamic role of culture and language in constructing one's reality, as well as the processes of psychotherapy. The course also aims at fostering students to grow competently as an independent scientist-practitioner who espouses a multicultural sensitive framework in psychotherapy practice (i.e. case conceptualization, assessment, psychological diagnosis, and therapeutic intervention) and psychotherapy research.

CP 602   Conceptual Issues in Counselling Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

Conceptual Issues in Counselling Psychology is a specialized course that will allow the student to pursue in depth and breadth areas of particular interest or areas of desired specialization in Counselling Psychology. The Issue (if major) or issues (several smaller issues) will be chosen by the student with input from an instructor on the doctoral programme who has expertise and interest in the chosen topic area(s).

CP 604   Advanced Skills in Assessment and Evaluation in Counselling Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is structured to equip doctorate students with advanced assessment and evaluation techniques in order to enhance their ability of 1) selecting appropriate and practical assessment tools to custom make a most suitable battery set for various types of clients with different psychological issues; 2) enhancing the skills of integrating statistical significant numerical data with clinical judgment, observation as well as other medical/non-medical resources to precisely develop workable treatment goals and interventions; and 3) writing a comprehensive assessment report which is function oriented. Students will also be challenged to develop critical thinking about how the interpretation of these numerical data should be considered in accordance with cultural differences.

CP 605   Advanced Skills in Research Methods in Counselling Psychology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce students to advanced research skills in Counselling Psychology. Instructors with different specialties will introduce advanced statistical and research methods, such as structural equation modelling, multivariate analyses, behavioural

observation, electrophysiological techniques, and ethnographic skills. Students learn to evaluate the strengths and limitations of these techniques, and design their own research studies with measures and assessment tools of various modalities.

CP 606 Research Mentorship in Counselling Psychology

Prere: *CP 605*   **1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to engage students in counselling psychology research by working collaboratively with their mentors in research studies relating to counselling psychology. Students assist in their mentors' research studies at different phases, during which they practise their research and professional skills. They will also develop essential and advanced research techniques for working in an authentic research environment. Socially and culturally responsible research is emphasized throughout the mentorship.

CP 607-609 Clinically-based Research Thesis I, II & III

Prere: *CP 605* & *CP 606*   **3 Terms; 18 Credits**

Students conduct their own research studies in counselling psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. Students are required to formulate research hypotheses, conduct research studies in psychology, present research findings and write their theses in APA format. In particular, students contribute to counselling psychology by providing research support to improve clinical settings and/or clinical processes.

CP 612-615 Clinical Practice I, II , III & IV

Prere: *CP 616*   **3 or 4 Terms; 18 or 24 Credits**

The PsyD-CoP Clinical Practice aims at providing students with various professional opportunities to integrate theories with practice in Counselling Psychology at diverse real-life settings. With regular on-going individual and group supervision throughout the Clinical Practice periods, students will strengthen their professional identity as a counselling psychologist, enhance professional and ethical competence in psychological services, develop clinical expertise, and increase their efficacy in clinical supervision knowledge and skills as future leading counselling psychologists.

At the successful completion of the Clinical Supervision *(CP616)*, students are deemed to be qualified to enter the *Clinical Practice* programme *(CP612-615)*. There are three Clinical Practice periods *(CP612-614 Clinical Practice I, II & III)*. Students admitted to the PsyD programme without a master's degree by the Division of Counselling Psychology (DCoP) of Hong Kong Psychological Society (HKPS) are required to take additionally *CP615 (Clinical Practice IV)* in order to fulfil DCoP membership.

Each Clinical Practice period lasts 15 weeks. During each period, students are expected to provide supervised professional psychological services at a designated agency for a minimum of 2 full working days each week, making a total of 30 days or 240 hours for each Clinical Practice period. They are also required to fulfil a minimum of 60 individual direct contact hours (i.e. counselling, psychotherapy, assessment), 20 supervised supervision direct contact

hours (i.e. individual and group supervision) and 20 group direct contact hours (i.e. counselling, psychotherapy, psychoeducation), making a total of 100 direct contact hours.

CP 616   Clinical Supervision

1 Term; 3 Credits

This is a pre-requisite course for students to enrol in CP612-614(615) Clinical Practice I-III(IV). The course aims at equipping students with the necessary awareness, knowledge, and skills for the supervision of psychotherapy in Clinical Practice. Particularly, students will be introduced to the theoretical frameworks and models, techniques, ethical and legal issues, multicultural perspectives, crisis management, contemporary issues, and evaluation approaches in the process and outcome of clinical supervision.

CP 617   Advanced Study in Psychotherapy Practice

1 Term; 3 Credits

The primary focus of this course is to equip students with advanced psychotherapy knowledge and skills for Clinical Practice. Students will learn two psychotherapy approaches they want to cultivate expertise in. Students will engage in dialectical and experiential learning with the course instructor and between students on the historical, philosophical, theoretical, empirical, and practical dimensions of each of the chosen psychotherapy modalities.

CP 618   Clinical Practice Seminar: Specific Populations and Settings

1 Term; 3 Credits

The focus of this course will be on equipping students during Clinical Practice with knowledge to establish expertise with specific populations and settings. The course instructor and students will develop an academic component (e.g. paper, reading list) that will pertain to the specific populations and settings, and students will further connect knowledge with practice through case presentation.

▌ Department of Social Work

Mission and Goals

The mission of the Department of Social Work is to provide quality education to our younger generation to contribute to the betterment of society. Through education, research and advocacy, the Department is committed to nurture our students to become competent and compassionate social workers and leaders of the future.

Features

Our Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) programme is the only one in Hong Kong which offers three fieldwork placements for our students. The three fieldwork placements allow students to further consolidate their knowledge and provide them with additional opportunities and exposure in different service areas. Staring from 2021, overseas placements in Singapore and Canada will be arranged for students to undertake their second block placement in summer. The overseas placements are designed to broaden students' exposures to different cultures and social welfare systems and enable them to widen their global perspective, professional experience and development.

The importance of generating new knowledge is also an important feature of the BSW programme. Each student has to design and conduct an honours research study on a social work-related issue in their third and fourth year of study. The Honours Project has proven to be a great asset for our students in their future career development. Together with the three placements, our students will be able to acquire a strong academic and practice foundation, allowing them to become competent and compassionate social workers.

The design of the BSW (Hons.) programme has adopted a generic knowledge building approach with emphasis on integration of theories and practices. The core requirements of the professional social work training are placed over the four years programme covering introduction to social welfare and social work, theories and methods working with individuals, families and neighbourhoods, programme evaluation and social policy planning, practice seminar and self-understanding. The curriculum is regularly reviewed to include new emerging social issues and innovative interventions in the social work profession.

Special effort is also made to nurture teacher-student relationships during their undergraduate studies. The establishment of Year Coordinators for each year of the cohort allows the building of close support and relationship between teachers and students. Such teacher-student relationship is conducive to the education and learning process and has proven to be invaluable and very much treasured by our students over the years.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Work (Hons.)** programme are listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 Cohort 2019/20 Cohort				2020/21 Cohort 2021/22 Cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	18	25	22	15	18	25	22
Departmental Electives	-	14			-	0-2	8	6
Free Electives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	30	33	28	35	30	33	28
Minimum required credits for graduation	126				126			

* Students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BSW DEGREE PROGRAMME)

SW 100   Introduction to Philosophy of Social Welfare and Social Work

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course serves to help first year students gain basic knowledge and general understanding about the philosophy and concepts of social welfare and social work. Knowledge on the basic elements and issues of "*what*" and "*why*" of the social work discipline will be covered. The course is an important foundation in social work study in order to pave way for *further* pursuit in the social work profession.

SW 110   Social Welfare System and Services in Hong Kong

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course offers a general understanding of the social welfare system and various types of welfare services in Hong Kong. It covers the historical development of social welfare service in Hong Kong and points out the differences between social welfare, social service and social work. Students will also learn changes in social welfare, funding models for social services and service evaluation from the social work perspective. The course will explore the role of social work as a helping profession in relation to the provision of services for children and youth, families, elderly and disabled people in Hong Kong. Students are expected to have a general understanding of the social work profession after completing the course.

SW 120   Principles of Sociology

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to introduce to students the sociological analysis of the structuring of

various forms of human practices and relationships. The emphasis is on the systemic study of human actions resulting from subjective meaningful interactions in everyday life. Major sociological paradigms will be introduced to students, such as Structural-Functionalist, Marxist and Symbolic Interactionalist. Students will also learn to adopt the sociological perspective to understand some social phenomena such as culture, organization, gender, family, social stratification, social policy, deviance, population and globalization.

SW 131   Self-understanding and Self-development I

1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing

This course aims to enhance students' self-understanding and self-awareness to the origin of oneself by introducing various aspects of human development from a lifespan perspective. It examines the essential parts and processes of the personality formation comprised of psychological, developmental, emotional and societal facets. Also, it facilitates students' sensitivity to comprehend and to accommodate individual strengths and limitations as a life goal for personal growth and better prepare to be a capable social worker in the future.

SW 132   Self-understanding and Self-development II

1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing

This course aims to further enhance the self-understanding and self-awareness of social work students in connection with their peers, family members and community. The course will scrutinize the influences to personality formation by various types of human relationships, such as friendship, marriage, parent-child, workplace and neighbourhood. Students' past experiences and stages of their personal development will be explained.

SW 200   Theories and Methods in Working with Individuals

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at equipping students with theoretical knowledge and skills in the application of an integrated approach to social work practice, especially in relation to the generalist intervention model. The course will help students to gain a better understanding of the nature, dynamics, and helping process of social casework by examining the skills and roles of a social worker and the value dilemmas that may arise. Throughout the course, students are encouraged to reflect on the integration of theoretical knowledge, values, and skills in supporting service-users with varied needs and problems. Furthermore, it aims to broaden the repertoire of social work interventions available to students before they begin their fieldwork practice. Various theoretical approaches such as Task-Centred Approach, Crisis Intervention, Cognitive-Behavioural Therapy and Family Therapy will be introduced and applied in different case scenarios.

SW 210   Counselling Skills for Social Workers

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at equipping students with basic counselling skills that professional social workers will use at different stages of the helping process. To help them prepare well for

the fieldwork practicum, students will learn how to conduct interviews effectively with service users from different backgrounds and age groups. Moreover, students will acquire better knowledge on how to apply specific counselling skills (e.g. paraphrasing, reframing, reflection of feelings, clarification, confrontation, focusing, summarization etc.) in simulated scenarios and different service settings.

SW 220   Theories and Methods in Groups

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge about the nature, dynamics and helping process of group work, particularly in relation to the generalist model. Four main themes including the ecological perspective, problem-solving, mutual-aid and experiential learning will be highlighted, and application to social work intervention in working with individuals, families and communities via the group process will be taught. In addition, students will learn how to apply the major theoretical concepts and intervention techniques in social group work, using the group as both a means and a context, to help people fulfil their needs, resolve their problems, and enhance their social functioning. Students will also learn the processes of group work practice from writing group work proposals, budget plans, session plans, recordings to group work evaluation in creative, contemporary and collaborative ways.

SW 240   Theories and Methods in Community Work

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to help students develop critical understanding of the wide range of theories and methods of community work; develop ability to conduct community study and formulate effective social work intervention at macro level. Students will also be equipped with different strategies and skills particularly in promoting citizens' participation in community development.

SW 251   Social Work Research I

1 Term; 3 Credits

Social Work Research I – aims to provide students with the basic knowledge and skills of qualitative social research methods for their development as professional social workers. With the understanding of the methodological issues in conducting social research, students would develop a critical awareness of the application of social research skills and the uses of research findings in social work practice. This course will focus on basic research concepts, as well as techniques and application of qualitative studies.

SW 252   Social Work Research II

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is a sequel to *Social Work Research I* and share a similar aim to provide students with the basic knowledge and skills of social research methods for their development as professional social workers. This course will focus on research concepts, techniques and application of quantitative studies. The application of SPSS in uni-variate, bi-variate and multi-

variate analyses will be taught in this semester.

SW 270   Social Work Practice in China

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course aims to enable students to develop an understanding of current social work practice in China. Students will have an overview of social work development in the mainland and various interventions applied in the mainland China context. Through conducting online research, visiting social service providers in the mainland and participating in interactive class discussion, students will have the opportunity to compare and reflect on the theories, methods and practices in Hong Kong and mainland China.

SW 300   Social Policy and Planning

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at discussing and analysing how social policy contributes to the solution, control and amelioration of social issues and problems. The course will introduce the key elements involved in the policy-making process and critically examine social issues and policies within the local context. In addition, it aims to introduce students to the dynamic factors affecting social welfare policy, policy planning, and policy delivery mechanisms in Hong Kong. Major roles and functions performed by the social work profession will also be analysed and evaluated.

SW 310   Working with at Risk and Hidden Youth

1 Term; 2 Credits

The aims of this course are to examine sociological and psychological theories in explaining youth problems and delinquency, analyse youth policy and services in Hong Kong and equip students with theoretical knowledge and practical skills to work with at-risk and hidden youth.

SW 320   Ethics for Social Workers

1 Term; 3 Credits

The goal of this course is to help students be aware of their moral values and beliefs in their social work practice. This course adopts a reflective approach to help students reflect on ethical issues and dilemmas in social work practice such as self-determination, confidentiality, management of multiple relationships, and using theories and psychotherapeutic tests. Students will be provided with various practice scenarios to analyse core social work principles, the role of personal self in professional development, and ethical concerns. A critical review of the evolution of social work ethics, ethical theories, ethical decision models, the Codes of Practice, social work values and mission, and their relevance to Chinese societies will be covered in the course.

SW 330   Family-based Service and Practice

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course aims to prepare students to work in the field of child welfare and family services. It will provide them with knowledge and skills in handling various family dynamics and problems. The course will critically examine current children and family welfare policy in Hong Kong and discuss the existing service provisions for families in need. The course will also apply family theories, family needs assessment tools and intervention strategies in working with children and families in the local context.

SW 340   Working with Older Adults

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course aims at equipping students with knowledge about different aspects of the aging process, including the physical, psychological and sociological perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on discussing various theoretical approaches, skills as well as values in working with older adults and caregivers. The current service provisions, models, and welfare policies concerning care for older adults in Hong Kong will be examined.

SW 351   Integrative Practice Seminar I

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course is designed in parallel with students' first concurrent field placement. The aim is to equip students with generic social work knowledge and practice skills at the micro, mezzo, and macro levels. Students will acquire necessary knowledge and skills to become competent generalist social workers applying an integrated approach. This course will enable students to integrate their learning gained from social work courses with practices that are relevant to their field placement experiences. In this course the focus is more on the preparation, orientation, and review of the foundation practice skills of the initial stage of intervention through casework, group work, social development, and programme management. It is expected that the practice situations will enhance students' knowledge, skills, and self-understanding.

SW 352   Integrative Practice Seminar II

1 Term; 2 Credits

This is a sequel to *Integrative Practice Seminar I* designed in parallel with students' first concurrent field placement. The aim is to equip students with generic social work knowledge and practice skills at the micro, mezzo, and macro levels. In the second semester (*SW 352*), the focus is on more intensive and advanced skills practice and reflection on issues that occur in the middle and final stages of the first concurrent placement. Students can further polish the application of their basic skills through case and group intervention, social development and programme planning, implementation, evaluation, and termination. It is expected that the practice situations will enhance students' knowledge, skills, self-understanding, and personal qualities.

SW 360   Working with New Arrivals and Ethnic Minorities

1 Term; 2 Credits

By adopting a structural perspective, this course conducts a critical review of how social institutes and institutionalized relationships marginalize new arrivals from the Mainland and ethnic minorities. The course includes discussions about current government policies, concepts of social inclusion and exclusion, poverty, multiculturalism, and cultural competence. Students will evaluate the roles and effectiveness of current social services and policies and means to improve the well-being of new arrivals and ethnic minorities.

SW 361-2   Fieldwork I & II

2 Terms; 8 Credits

This course provides students with practice opportunities to integrate social work knowledge and values into clinical work in an actual work setting. Working in different types of the field enables students to thoroughly explore their capability and consolidate their understanding of social welfare services in Hong Kong. With regular supervision and consultations provided by experienced social work teachers and practitioners, students' learning experiences could be consolidated.

SW 363   Fieldwork III (Summer Block Placement)

1 Term; 4 Credits

This course provides students the second fieldwork opportunity to polish the application of professional knowledge and skills derived from classroom learning in a real workplace. Same as the first fieldwork placement (*SW 361-2*), students are placed in various nature of service units but will be required to assume more responsibility, to work more independently, and to be able to mobilize community resources to support clients. Given that regular supervision and consultations rendered by the experienced social work teachers and practitioners, students would be able to apply relevant theories into practice and further strengthen their professional capability in social work practice.

SW 370   Law and Social Work

1 Term; 3 Credits

The aim of this course is to equip students, as future social work practitioners, administrators and advocates for justice and equal opportunities, with basic legal knowledge that is pertinent to their practice. Legislation pertaining to families, children in need of care and protection, juvenile delinquency, unprotected workers and consumers, the mentally incapacitated and those discriminated against based on their gender, disability and family status etc. will be discussed and presented in the course. Aside from gaining knowledge of the basic legal provisions for the above populations, students will conduct legal research and learn how to access and use legal literature (in particular, statutes and case laws) so that they can better serve their clients.

SW 390   Social Work Practice for Children with Special Educational Needs and Their Families

1 Term, 2 Credits

This course provides a general knowledge of children with special educational needs (SEN). It aims at enhancing the understanding of the emotions and behaviours of children with SEN, and equipping students with practical skills in working with the target clientele and their families in various social work settings. Characteristics of children with SEN, service models, polices and service trend will be covered in the course.

SW 400   Programme Evaluation

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is a continuation of *Social Work Research*. The aim of this course is to introduce different designs of programme evaluation and their uses for continuous quality improvement in social services. An experiential learning approach is used in this course. Students are required to choose one specific method and help a social service agency to conduct a programme evaluation or conduct a needs analysis in the community. Based on the evaluation findings, students are expected to provide concrete recommendations for service improvement or policy advocacy.

SW 420   Medical Social Work

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course will enable students to understand the tasks and roles of social workers practicing in medical and healthcare settings. Topics include theoretical models and concepts related to physical and mental health, illness, disability, death and dying, loss, grief, bereavement; and also therapeutic techniques in handling self-harm and suicidal behaviours, interpersonal violent behaviours including domestic violence, child abuse, intimate partner abuse, and elder abuse. The ethical considerations of a medical social worker, the role of the social worker as a member of a multi-disciplinary team with medical, health, allied health, and other professionals will also be covered. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to work professionally with individuals, families, and groups in different medical and healthcare settings to handle their physical and/or mental health problems. Students will also be able to advocate for health equalities and inclusion for people with disabilities in the society.

SW 430   Rehabilitation Services – Working with People with Intellectual Disabilities

1 Term; 2 Credits

The course examines the philosophies and vital principles of rehabilitative services, with emphasis on updated models of service delivery for people with intellectual disabilities. The course will provide students with practical knowledge and useful skills in working with the target clientele, their families and carers.

SW 441-2   Honours Project I & II

2 Terms; 4 Credits

This course aims at enabling students to conduct a practically-oriented study on an issue identified from their practical experience in the first and second placements in order to demonstrate the integration of knowledge and practical skills learnt during the programme. A supervisor will be assigned to each student. He/She will meet regularly with the student to discuss the progress of the project. Workshops will be organized by the Honours Project Coordinator for students to review practical research and analytical skills.

SW 450   Social Work in Pre-school, Primary and Secondary School Settings

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course aims to examine recent service and policy development of school social work service and their implications for the social work profession. The course will critically discuss the differential use of intervention skills and strategies in pre-school, primary and secondary school settings, and considerations related to working with the school systems, dealing with teachers, students, families and the educational system. The course will also equip students with knowledge and skills in handling crisis and specific issues in schools.

SW 460   Addressing Gender and Sexuality in Social Work Practice

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course is designed to explore the physiological, psychological and socio-cultural variables associated with sexual identity, sexual orientation and sexual behaviour of a variety of client groups. The course will introduce human sexuality in the practice of social workers. Through acquisition of knowledge in sexual expression and behaviours as well as skills in supporting clients, students will be better prepared to help service users address issues of gender and sexuality.

SW 461   Integrative Practice Seminar III

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course is designed to equip social work students with advanced generic social work skills. This course is taught in parallel with students' third concurrent field placement which follows the second summer block placement. The course aims to enable students to integrate their learning gained in the past two years with actual practices, so as to tackle and deal with more complicated social issues with greater competence and confidence. In this course, the focus is more on enabling students to build up an advanced level of social work practice with a mixed-mode intervention strategy, applying at micro, mezzo, and macro levels. Students will learn to compare, apply, and reflect on various theories of social work and practice in the Hong Kong context through role play, practice demonstration, interactive discussion and the sharing of ideas with fellow students. Practice situations will be emphasized to enhance students' knowledge, skills, self-understanding, personal qualities, and cultural sensitivity in response to diverse factors affecting service rendering. It is expected students will be able to select accurate practice concepts from major social work theories to design appropriate intervention strategies.

SW 462   Integrative Practice Seminar IV

1 Term; 2 Credits

This is a sequel to *Integrative Practice Seminar III* designed to equip social work students with advanced social work skills. This course is conducted in parallel with the second half of the third placement. Students will advance their practice skills, taking on an integrative and cultural perspective to understand social issues from the rapidly social-ecological and technological changing world. Students will learn how to address social problems and/or needs in both the international and local context. A transdisciplinary approach that focuses on cross-professional training and practice will also be introduced. This course aims to enhance students' cultural awareness and deepen their understanding and practices in developing innovative services, both locally and globally.

SW 470   Social Work Practice in Mental Health

1 Term; 2 Credits

This course aims to equip social work students with practical knowledge of mental health services in local and global contexts. The history of mental health practice evolving from a medical to psychosocial rehabilitation paradigm and the major types of mental health illness including schizophrenia, mood and anxiety disorders as well as the co-morbidity between substance abuse and mental illness will be covered in this course. Practice concepts and application of different models will also be taught.

SW 471-2   Fieldwork IV & V

2 Terms; 8 Credits

This course mainly prepares students to become professional social workers upon their graduation. The practice opportunities offered in this placement will serve to elevate students' competence to become reflective, self-evaluating, knowledgeable and accountable social workers, able to address the needs and problems of a society in transition. Regular supervision and consultations provided by experienced social work teachers and practitioners will strengthen students' confidence to enter into the social work profession.

SW 480   Social Service Management

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge in management in social service organizations. Theories and models of administration in the social service and non-profit, human service sector will be examined. Administrative skills, leadership roles, social enterprises human resource management, strategic planning, financial and risk management will also be covered in the course. Issues related to quality assurance and performance assessments will also be examined.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Social Work, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

▌ Service Courses

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

COMP 203   Computer Applications in Social Sciences

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to two prominent types of software applications essential for anyone involved in the social sciences. The first part of the course focuses on the processing of data with a spreadsheet application software. The second half of the course proceeds to data analysis with the use of a statistical package. Through step by step demonstration and hands-on learning experience from case studies with real data, students will learn how to use computer applications to improve their research work in social sciences.

COMP 204   Web Page Development

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course aims to build students' abilities to develop professional looking web sites on the World Wide Web. Students would have developed confidence and practical skills in the usage of the most popular web authoring software – Dreamweaver as well as other related software such as Widget and Exchange. Students would review the basic structure of building up a web page – HTML, compare and contrast the most prevalent web page browsers, evaluate and analyse the pros and cons of some popular web sites. Making use of the skills and techniques learnt in class, students can generate an individual electronic portfolio web site.

FREN 191   French I

1 Term; 3 Credits

This basic course aims to develop the ability to communicate in basic French in a culturally appropriate manner using the four primary language skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students should gain:

1)   a familiarity with the French language: its sounds, rhythms, intonation, vocabulary, structure, written form;
2)   beginning experiences in listening, speaking, reading, and writing in French;
3)   basic communication skills and the ability to express simple needs; and
4)   an introductory acquaintance with the cultures of the French-speaking countries.

FREN 192   French II

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is a continuation of the basics of the French communication skills covered in *French I*. Students will continue to develop fluency in the language and will be introduced to more complex grammar and constructions. The unit focuses on mastery of the language required to function at a basic level in a range of contexts using correct and appropriate

language.

FREN 291   French III

<div align="right">**1 Term; 3 Credits**</div>

This course is a continuation of the basics of the French communication skills covered in *French I* and *II*. Students will continue to develop fluency in the language and will be introduced to more complex grammar and constructions with an emphasis on verbal knowledge of the language.

FREN 292   French IV

<div align="right">**1 Term; 3 Credits**</div>

This course is a continuation of the basics of the French communication skills covered in *French III*. Students will continue to develop fluency in the language and will be introduced to more complex grammar and more complex constructions. The unit focuses on mastery of the language required to function at an intermediate level in a range of contexts using correct and appropriate language.

FREN 391   French V

<div align="right">**1 Term; 3 Credits**</div>

This course is a continuation of the French communication skills covered in *French IV*. Training in the four skills of the language will continue with emphasis on expression proficiency. They will also learn how to organize efficiently their speech. The course also aims to prepare students to sit for the first levels of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed above, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

Minor Programmes for Undergraduate Students

To enrich students' learning experiences and employability, the University started offering undergraduate minor programmes in the academic year of 2016/17. Students have the option to study another subject, broaden their level of expertise, and enhance their prospects of future career development.

The Minor Programmes available are:

Offering Departments	Minor Programmes Offered
Accounting	Minor in Accounting *
Business Administration	Minor in Business Administration
	Minor in Entrepreneurship
Chinese Language and Literature	Minor in Chinese Language and Literature
Counselling and Psychology	Minor in Psychology *
Economics and Finance	Minor in Economics
	Minor in Finance
English Language and Literature	Minor in Linguistics and Translation
	Minor in Literary and Cultural Studies
History	Minor in History
Journalism and Communication	Minor in Journalism and Mass Communication
Social Work	Minor in Social Work *
Sociology	Minor in Sociology

* These Minor Programmes will not lead to the same professional recognition as students who complete the programmes as major.

Requirements

1. The minimum credit requirement for a Minor is 15 and each student is required to take at least one Minor course at Level 3 or 4.
2. No GPA requirement is needed for declaring a Minor.
3. Each student can study at most one Minor.
4. Due to the comparatively packed curriculum and/or the restriction stipulated by professional bodies/authority, students of the following programmes are not eligible to take Minor programme in other departments:
   - Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Journalism and Mass Communication
   - Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Media Design and Immersive Technology
   - Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Accounting
   - Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business
   - Bachelor of Social Work (Hons.)

Minor Programme Admission

1. Students can express their interest in pursuing a Minor in Semester 2 of Year 1 (by 31 January of the year) via Moodle. They will be invited to indicate the courses that they

intend to take in Years 2, 3 and 4.

2. Due to the limitation of quotas and class schedules, students will not be guaranteed a place on any Minor course.

3. Year 2/3 Entrants can express their intention to pursue a Minor upon admission registration in late August.

Minor Programme Enrolment and Declaration

1. Students enrolled on a Minor will start to take Minor courses from Year 2.

2. Double counting of overlapping courses (with Major) is allowed for up to 6 credits. These credits will only count once towards the total credits attained by the student. Exceeding this limit of 6 credits, students should take replacement courses chosen from the list of Minor courses to fulfil the Minor credit requirement.

3. Credit transfer for Minor courses from prior recognised academic study or study abroad should not exceed 6 credits, and is subject to the discretion of the Head of Department of the student's chosen Minor Programme.

4. Students will be invited to declare the progress of the completion of Minors in the second semester of Year 3 via Moodle. Those who have completed 60% or more will be given priority in Year 4 to register for courses to complete their Minors.

5. Students who have completed or are on the verge of completing their Minors will be required to make a formal declaration to the Registry via Moodle in the Second Semester of Year 4 by the stipulated deadline (usually in March of the year).

6. Students must pass all Minor courses for graduation with a Minor.

7. Year 3 and 4 students are prohibited from enrolling in Level 1 course(s) for Minor option except in special circumstances approved by the Head of Department. The grades of any approved Level 1 course(s) taken in Year 3 and 4 will not be counted towards the FGPA (if applicable).

8. In the case of students who do not declare a Minor before the stipulated deadline and students who withdraw from or discontinue the Minor, courses already completed for the Minor will be counted as free electives.

9. Minors completed will be specified in the Academic Transcript, but not on the Graduation Certificate.

Course Lists of Minor Programmes

Department of Accounting
Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Accounting
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 to 2018/19 cohorts; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 to 2019/20 cohorts; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Choose 5 courses out of 8			
ACCT 101	Introductory Accounting I	3	Nil
ACCT 102	Introductory Accounting II	3	ACCT 101
ACCT 201	Intermediate Financial Accounting I	3	ACCT 101-2
ACCT 202	Intermediate Financial Accounting II	3	ACCT 101-2
ACCT 210	Cost and Management Accounting	3	Nil
ACCT 300	Advanced Financial Accounting	3	ACCT 201-2
ACCT 320	Advanced Management Accounting	3	ACCT 210
ACCT 440	Accounting for Management Control and Decision-Making	3	ACCT 320

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Accounting
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2019/20 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2021/22 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Choose 5 courses out of 8			
ACCT 101*	Fundamentals of Financial Accounting	3	Nil
ACCT 201	Intermediate Financial Accounting I	3	ACCT 101
ACCT 202	Intermediate Financial Accounting II	3	ACCT 201
ACCT 210*	Cost and Management Accounting I	3	ACCT 101
ACCT 300	Advanced Financial Accounting	3	ACCT 202
ACCT 310	Auditing	3	ACCT 201
ACCT 320	Cost and Management Accounting II	3	ACCT 210
ACCT 330	Accounting Information Systems	3	ACCT 101 and ACCT 130#

* Students with a grade of B- or above in *ACCT100 Financial Accounting* are eligible for exemption from taking *ACCT101*. Students with a grade of B- or above in *ACCT200 Cost and Management Accounting* are eligible for exemption from taking *ACCT210*.

ACCT130 Managing Business Information Systems and Applications will be offered as a free elective. Students declaring the intention to pursue a Minor in Accounting will be given priority for taking *ACCT130*.

Department of Business Administration

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Business Administration

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 to 2017/18 cohorts; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 to 2018/19 cohorts)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
BUS 120	Principles and Practice of Management	3	Nil
BUS 130	Principles of Marketing	3	Nil
Choose 3 courses out of 6 (with at least one course at Level 300)			
BUS 210	Legal Environment of Business	3	Nil
BUS 220	Quantitative Methods for Business	3	Nil
BUS 250	Organizational Behaviour	3	BUS 120
BUS 303	Business Communication	3	Nil
BUS 305	Operations Management	3	Nil
BUS 360	Consumer Behaviour	3	BUS 130 / 233

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Business Administration

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2018/19 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2019/20 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
BUS 120	Principles and Practice of Management	3	Nil
BUS 130	Principles of Marketing	3	Nil
Choose 3 courses out of 10 (with at least one course at Level 300)			
BUS 210	Legal Environment of Business	3	Nil
BUS 220	Quantitative Methods for Business	3	Nil
BUS 250	Organizational Behaviour	3	BUS 120
BUS 303	Business Communication	3	Nil
BUS 304	Marketing Strategy	3	BUS 130 / 233
BUS 305	Operations Management	3	Nil
BUS 307	Management Information Systems	3	Nil
BUS 309	Human Resource Management	3	BUS 120
BUS 320	Business Research	3	BUS 220
BUS 360	Consumer Behaviour	3	BUS 130 / 233

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Entrepreneurship

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2021/22 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2022/23 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2023/24 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
BUS 252*	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	3	Nil
BUS 411*	New Venture Creation	3	Nil
Choose 3 courses out of 9			
BUS 351	Data Analytics for Marketing	3	Nil
BUS 424	Issues in Business Practice	3	Nil

BUS 483	Digital Entrepreneurship	3	Nil
BUS 485	e-CRM	3	Nil
JOUR 460	Digitization and Interactive Multimedia	3	Nil
MDIT 330*	Entrepreneurship and New Product Development for the Information Industry	3	Nil
PRA 330	Advertising Strategies and Design	3	Nil
SOC 307	Entrepreneurship and Society	3	Nil
SOC 310	Social Enterprise in Asia	3	Nil

* *BUS252* and *BUS411* will be first offered in 2022/23; *MDIT330* will be first offered in 2023/24

Department of Chinese Language and Literature
Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Chinese Language and Literature
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 to 2019/20 cohorts; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 to 2020/21 cohorts; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 to 2021/22 cohorts)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Choose 5 courses out of 8			
CHI 112	*Shi Ji*	3	Nil
CHI 233	Classical Chinese	3	Nil
CHI 265	Modern and Contemporary Chinese Fiction	3	Nil
CHI 310	Philosophical Thoughts in Pre-Qin Period	3	Nil
CHI 324	Study of *Wenxin Diaolong*	3	Nil
CHI 352	Special Topics of Chinese Literature II	3	Nil
CHI 356	Selected Readings in Prose of Ming and Qing Dynasties	3	Nil
CHI 456	Writing of Chinese Classical Poems and *Ci*	3	Nil

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Chinese Language and Literature
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2021/22 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2022/23 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Choose 5 courses out of 8			
CHI 103	Modern Chinese Literature	3	Nil
CHI 110	Chinese Literary Criticism	3	Nil
CHI 248	Chinese Language, Society and Culture	3	Nil
CHI 258	Selected Readings in Prose of Ming and Qing Dynasties	3	Nil
CHI 310	Philosophical Thoughts in Pre-Qin Period	3	Nil
CHI 358	Dream of the Red Mansions	3	Nil
CHI 460	Hong Kong Literature	3	Nil
CHI 468	Li Bai and Du Fu's Poetry	3	Nil

Department of Counselling and Psychology
Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Psychology
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
PSY 100#	Introductory Psychology	3	Nil
Choose 4 courses out of 6			
PSY 209	Positive Psychology	3	PSY 100
PSY 303	Health Psychology	3	PSY 100
PSY 306	Business Psychology	3	PSY 100
PSY 309	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	3	PSY 100
PSY 320	Motivation and Learning	3	PSY 100
PSY 390	Psychopathology	3	PSY 100

Should complete before the end of Year 2 First Semester

Department of Economics and Finance
Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Economics
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Choose 5 courses out of 8			
ECON 103	Basic Microeconomics	3	Nil
ECON 104	Basic Macroeconomics	3	Nil
ECON 244	Managerial Economics	3	Nil
ECON 303	History of Economic Thought	3	Nil
ECON 320	International Trade	3	Nil
ECON 346	Issues in Development Economics	3	Nil
ECON 445	Comparative Economic Systems	3	Nil
FIN 243	Money and Banking	3	Nil

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Finance
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Choose 5 courses out of 7			
FIN 243	Money and Banking	3	Nil
FIN 245	Introduction to Corporate Finance	3	Nil
FIN 330	International Finance	3	Nil
FIN 349	Wealth Management and Planning	3	Nil
FIN 423	Financial Risk Analysis and Management	3	Nil
FIN 433	Seminar on Global Financial Environment	3	Nil
FIN 445	Regulation and Management of Financial Institutions in Hong Kong	3	Nil

Department of English Language and Literature
Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Linguistics and Translation
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
ENG 140	Introduction to Translation	3	Nil
ENG 160	Introduction to Linguistics	3	Nil
Choose 3 courses out of 6			
ENG 240	Literary Translation	3	ENG 140
ENG 250	Sociolinguistics	3	ENG 160
ENG 270	Discourse Analysis	3	ENG 160
ENG 340	Interpreting I	3	ENG 140
ENG 364	Second Language Acquisition	3	ENG 160
ENG 387	Media Translation	3	ENG 140

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Literary and Cultural Studies
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
ENG 120	Introduction to Literature	3	Nil
ENG 153	Introduction to Cultural Studies	3	Nil
Choose 3 courses out of 6			
ENG 183	Modern Asian Fiction	3	ENG 120
ENG 273	Children's Literature	3	ENG 120
ENG 335	Popular Culture	3	Nil
ENG 389	Travel and Culture	3	Nil
ENG 479	Science Fiction in Literature and Films	3	ENG 120
ENG 489	Visual Culture Studies	3	ENG 153

Department of History
Minor Programme Offered: Minor in History
(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Choose 5 courses out of 8			
HIST 130	Introduction to Historical Theories and Methods	3	Nil
HIST 210	History of Qin-Han-Wei-Jin Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 211	History of Sui Tang and the Five Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 240	History of Hong Kong	3	Nil
HIST 310	History of Song and Yuan Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 311	History of Ming and Qing Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 320	The Contemporary World	3	Nil
HIST 411	China since 1949	3	Nil

Department of Journalism and Communication

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Journalism and Mass Communication

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 to 2020/21 cohorts; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 to 2021/22 cohorts; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 to 2022/23 cohorts)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
JOUR 100#	Introduction to Journalism and Mass Communication	3	Nil
JOUR 220	Mass Communication Theories	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 221 *or* JOUR 303	News Reporting and Writing in Chinese I *or* English News Writing and Reporting	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 410	Media Ethics	3	JOUR 100
Choose 1 course out of 3			
JOUR 201	Audio-Video Production	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 260	Computer Graphic Design and Publishing	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 395	Social Media and Networked Communication	3	JOUR 100

In second semester only

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Journalism and Mass Communication

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2021/22 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2022/23 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2023/24 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory			
JOUR 100#	Introduction to Journalism and Mass Communication	3	Nil
JOUR 221 *or* JOUR 303	News Reporting and Writing in Chinese I *or* English News Writing and Reporting	3	JOUR 100
Choose 3 courses out of 10			
JOUR130	Digital Photojournalism	3	Nil
JOUR 201	Audio-Video Production	3	Nil
JOUR 260	Computer Graphic Design and Publishing	3	Nil
JOUR 341	Digital News and Information Production	3	JOUR 221 *or* JOUR 303
JOUR 350#	Feature Writing	3	JOUR 221 *or* JOUR 303
JOUR 395	Social Media and Networked Communication	3	Nil
JOUR 460	Digitization and Interactive Multimedia	3	Nil
MDIT 220*	Understanding VR/AR	3	Nil
PRA 330	Advertising Strategies and Design	3	Nil
PRA 450	Crisis Communication	3	Nil

In second semester only

* *MDIT220* will be first offered in 2022/23

Department of Social Work

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Social Work

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 cohort onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 cohort onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 cohort onwards)

Students are required to complete a minimum of 15 credits by choosing courses from the list below:

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
SW 100	Introduction to Philosophy of Social Welfare and Social Work	2	Nil
SW 110	Social Welfare System and Social Services in Hong Kong	3	Nil
SW 231	Human Development and Social Environment I	3	PSY 100
SW 260	Volunteerism and Community Services	3	Nil
SW 300	Social Policy and Planning	3	SW 100 and SW 110
SW 310	Working with Marginal Youth	3	Nil
SW 340	Working with the Aged	2	Nil
SW 360	Working with New Arrivals	2	Nil
SW 480	Social Work Management	2	Nil

Department of Sociology

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Sociology

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2016/17 to 2020/21 cohorts; Year 2 Entry: 2017/18 to 2021/22 cohorts; Year 3 Entry: 2020/21 to 2022/23 cohorts)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory Course			
SOC 107	Understanding Sociology	3	Nil
Choose 1 course at Level 2			
SOC 231	Social Problems	3	Nil
SOC 259	Race and Ethnicity	3	Nil
Choose 3 courses at Level 3 and 4			
SOC 301	Hong Kong in a Global World	3	Nil
SOC 321	Economic Sociology	3	Nil
SOC 333	Urban Sociology	3	Nil
SOC 339	Sociology of Religion	3	Nil
SOC 341	Sociology of Development	3	Nil
SOC 356	Gender Relations	3	Nil
SOC 410	Sociology of Organizations	3	Nil

Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Sociology

(Available for Year 1 Entry: 2021/22 cohort and onwards; Year 2 Entry: 2022/23 cohort and onwards; Year 3 Entry: 2023/24 cohort and onwards)

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
Compulsory Course			
SOC 107	Understanding Sociology	3	Nil
Choose 1 course at Level 2			
SOC 231	Social Problems	3	Nil
SOC 259	Race and Ethnicity	3	Nil

Choose 3 courses at Level 3 and 4			
SOC 301	Hong Kong in a Global World	3	Nil
SOC 307	Entrepreneurship and Society	3	Nil
SOC 308	Culture, Heritage and Society	3	Nil
SOC 321	Economic Sociology	3	Nil
SOC 333	Urban Sociology	3	Nil
SOC 339	Sociology of Religion	3	Nil
SOC 341	Sociology of Development	3	Nil
SOC 410	Sociology of Organizations	3	Nil

Notes:

- *The course codes and the course lists of the Minor Programmes are subject to change.*
- *For the descriptions of Minor courses, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

Study Abroad Scheme

The Study Abroad Scheme offers Shue Yan undergraduate students an opportunity for international exposure with our partner universities outside Hong Kong. With financial support from private scholarships and government subsidies, second- and third-year students are encouraged to take advantage of the Study Abroad Scheme to earn transferable course credits for 1 or 2 semesters at our partner universities. At present, Shue Yan has more than 75 partner universities from 30 countries/regions (including Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Finland, France, Germany, Greenland, India, Indonesia, Japan, Mainland China, Macau, Malaysia, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Republic of Korea, Russia, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey, United Kingdom, United States and Vietnam). Through participation in the Scheme, students will be able to:

- ➢ improve their language skills
- ➢ inspire their interest in learning
- ➢ enrich their academic and life experiences
- ➢ be more independent
- ➢ engage in a multicultural environment
- ➢ build and strengthen their international networks
- ➢ develop a global perspective
- ➢ cultivate cross-cultural skills and knowledge in order to help them become competitive in the globalized world

In addition to sending our students to study abroad, the Study Abroad Scheme also invites foreign students from our partner universities to study at Shue Yan as exchange students. Through befriending students from different cultural backgrounds, Shue Yan students can learn about each other's cultures, and share their life experiences and insights of learning.

Guidelines for Student Life

1. The University aims to inculcate in students a sound personality in the capacity of an individual and a scholar. Therefore, moral cultivation and academic training are equally important in our persistent effort to achieve this goal;

2. It is hoped that every student should have a hard-working spirit, a high sense of justice and self-respect which are the fundamental qualities of a perfect personality, in order that one can work on one's prominence and yet take upon oneself to help others to be prominent;

3. Maintain one's good habits and manners and abstain from smoking, drinking, gambling and/or other vices in and out of the University; moreover, one should pay attention to dress code, behave oneself and speak in a way befitting a well-educated person;

4. Be respectful to one's teachers and kind to fellow students in order to develop and promote a noble friendship;

5. Take good care of University facilities and maintain cleanliness of the University environment;

6. Be ready to shoulder responsibilities, be charitable, helpful and civic-minded;

7. Always be a person of integrity, honesty, sincerity and with a clear conscience;

8. Seek the truth with a discerning mind and maintain good order and discipline instead of being a blind follower or a perpetrator;

9. Apply oneself to one's studies and refrain from any illegal activities;

10. Act on these principles of conduct to ensure good discipline in the University and achievement in one's own academic work which will be dedicated to the advancement of society, culture and peace;

11. Avoid doing anything in extra-curricular activities that may impair the reputation and discipline of the University.

Scholarships and Bursaries

2020-2021 Academic Year

	Name of Scholarships/Bursaries	No. of Awards	Annual Amount	
1.	AIA Scholarships	4	$50,000	each
2.	Asia Steel & Metals Limited Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
3.	Bank of China (Hong Kong) Bursaries	6	$5,000	each
4.	Bank of China (Hong Kong) Scholarships	6	$10,000	each
5.	Bank of China Credit Card (International) Ltd. Service Scholarships	35	$3,500	each
6.	Mr. Chan Kam Ling Memorial Scholarships	5	$10,000	each
7.	Mrs. Chan Lau Fung Yee Memorial Bursary	1	$5,000	
8.	Mrs. Chan Lau Fung Yee Memorial Outstanding Academic Improvement Award	1	$5,000	
9.	Mrs. Chan Lau Fung Yee Memorial Scholarship	1	$10,000	
10.	Mr. Che Yueh Chiao Scholarships	5	$20,000	each
11.	The D. H. Chen Foundation Service Awards	5	$5,000	each
12.	Francis Cheung Outstanding Academic Improvement Awards	11	$3,000	each
13.	Francis Cheung Scholarships	11	$6,000	each
14.	Chiu Ho Man Ebony Gashbell Scholarship	1	$5,000	
15.	Dr. Chung Chi Yung Scholarships	15	$10,000	each
16.	CMB Wing Lung Bank Scholarship	1	$5,000	
17.	Commercial Radio 50th Anniversary Funds	4	$25,000	each
18.	Commercial Radio 50th Anniversary Scholarship (Local Student)	1	$50,000	
19.	Commercial Radio 50th Anniversary Scholarship (Mainland Student)	1	$50,000	
20.	Department of History Alumni Bursary	1	$6,000	
21.	Emperor Foundation Scholarship	1	$10,000	
22.	Mr. Fan Gei Qi Fellowships	1	$10,000	
23.	Fong Shu Chuen Scholarships	7	$3,000	each
24.	FPF Foundation Limited Scholarships	10	$10,000	each
25.	Friends of Shue Yan University Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
26.	Geotechnics & Concrete Engineering (H.K.) Limited Outstanding Academic Improvement Awards	3	$5,000	each
27.	Geotechnics & Concrete Engineering (H.K.) Limited Scholarships	3	$5,000	each
28.	HKICS Foundation Scholarships	2	$7,000	each
29.	HKICS Foundation Subject Prizes	3	$3,000	each
30.	Mr. Ho Leung Cham Memorial Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
31.	Hong Kong Chiu Chow Chamber of Commerce Ltd. Scholarships	6	$5,000	each
32.	Hong Kong CU Movement Charity Fund Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
33.	Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants Bursaries	2	$5,000	each
34.	Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants Scholarships	2	$6,000	each
35.	Hong Kong Shue Yan University Alumni Association Service Scholarship	1	$3,000	
36.	Hong Kong Shue Yan University Bursaries	9	$5,000	each
37.	Hong Kong Shue Yan University Canadian Alumni Association Bursary	1	$5,000	
38.	Hong Kong Shue Yan University Canadian Alumni Association Scholarship	1	$5,000	
39.	Hong Kong Shue Yan University Fellowships	8	$5,000	each
40.	Hong Kong Shue Yan University Financial Assistance Scheme	31	$174,300	total

	Name of Scholarships/Bursaries	No. of Awards	Annual Amount	
41.	Hong Kong Shue Yan University Service Scholarships	8	$5,000	each
42.	HSBC Hong Kong Scholarships	3	$50,000	each
43.	HSBC Social Work Scholarships	10	$25,000	each
44.	Hsin Chong — K. N. Godfrey Yeh Education Fund Bursaries	35	$8,000	each
45.	Dr. F. C. Hu Scholarships	10	$5,000	each
46.	Dr. Henry H. L. Hu Scholarships	20	$5,000	each
47.	Professor Y. S. Hu Scholarships	15	$10,000	each
48.	Hung Hing Ying & Leung Hau Ling Scholarships	20	$20,000	each
49.	Institute of Accountants Exchange (IAE) 15th Anniversary Scholarship	1	$5,000	
50.	Joyce M. Kuok Foundation Bursaries	5	$10,000	each
51.	Mae & John Kwok Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
52.	Lai Chi Kok Wai Man School Memorial Bursaries	4	$5,000	each
53.	Mr. Lam Ka Man Memorial Bursaries	2	$5,000	each
54.	Mr. Lam Ka Man Memorial Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
55.	Ms. Candy Q. Q. Lan Scholarship	1	$5,000	
56.	Madam Law Tong Wai Chun Memorial Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
57.	Mr. Edward Lee Memorial Scholarships	4	$10,000	each
58.	Mr. Lee Kar Yum Scholarship of the HKAPA Education Trust	1	$4,000	
59.	Professor Arthur S. C. Leong Memorial Scholarships	2	$10,000	each
60.	Miss Leung Pui Han Scholarship Fund	1	$25,000	
61.	Dr. Li Dak Sum Fellowships	10	$10,000	each
62.	Dr. Li Dak Sum Outstanding Whole Person Development Awards	2	$5,000	each
63.	Dr. Li Dak Sum Postgraduate Scholarships	2	$10,000	each
64.	Dr. Li Dak Sum Scholarships	15	$10,000	each
65.	Dr. Li Dak Sum Service Scholarships	5	$10,000	each
66.	Liu Yip Wan Memorial Scholarship (for Social Work Student)	1	$10,000	
67.	Lung Chee Ming George Scholarships	8	$5,000	each
68.	Mr. Mak Wai Kwong Outstanding Academic Improvement Award	1	$3,000	
69.	Mr. Mak Wing Hang Memorial Scholarship	1	$5,000	
70.	Ng Chung Yuen Scholarship	1	$5,000	
71.	Pang Chil Memorial Scholarship	1	$6,000	
72.	Peninsula Lions Club of Hong Kong Scholarships	5	$6,000	each
73.	Providence Foundation Bursaries	9	$87,000	total
74.	Dr. Pun Ki Wai David Outstanding Academic Improvement Awards	3	$3,000	each
75.	The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme – Best Progress Awards	19	$10,000	each
76.	The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme – Endeavour Scholarships	7	$15,000	each
77.	The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme – Outstanding Performance Scholarships	62	$2,720,000	total
78.	The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme – Reaching Out Awards	33	$10,000	each
79.	The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme – Talent Development Scholarships	33	$10,000	each
80.	Shanghai Commercial Bank Scholarships	5	$10,000	each
81.	Mr. Shea Kok Sang Memorial Scholarship	1	$5,000	
82.	Mr. Shum Wai Yau Journalism Scholarship	1	$5,000	
83.	The Society of Chinese Accountants and Auditors Charitable Trust Scholarship	1	$5,000	

	Name of Scholarships/Bursaries	No. of Awards	Annual Amount	
84.	Space Bus Limited Outstanding Academic Improvement Awards	2	$3,000	each
85.	Ms. Maggie Sun Scholarships	4	$10,000	each
86.	Ms. Maggie Sun Service Scholarships	5	$8,000	each
87.	The Taxation Institute of Hong Kong - CTA Scholarship	1	$3,000	
88.	Tin Ka Ping Outstanding Community Service Scholarships	20	$200,000	total
89.	Mr. & Mrs. Tse Cheung Memorial Bursaries	4	$70,000	total
90.	Mr. & Mrs. Tse Cheung Memorial Service Scholarships	2	$5,000	each
91.	Tsim Sha Tsui District Kai Fong Welfare Association Scholarships	2	$10,000	each
92.	Tung Leung Mei Yuk Scholarship	1	$10,000	
93.	Dr. Wong Lung Tak Scholarship of the HKAPA Education Trust	1	$6,000	
94.	Professor Wong Mong Hea Scholarship	1	$8,000	
95.	Professor Wong Mong Hea Outstanding Academic Improvement Award	1	$6,000	
96.	Patrick Wong C.P.A. Limited Scholarship	1	$10,000	
97.	Patrick Wong Jr Memorial Foundation Limited Scholarship	1	$10,000	
98.	Ms. Wu Lee Siu Yee Brenda Scholarship	1	$5,000	

The University Library

The Shue Yan University Library Complex is located on the west side of the main Academic Building and was opened on 15 November 1995. It is multi-functional and has 19 storeys. Facilities include the International Conference Hall, the Library, the Counselling and Research Centre, and accommodations for staff and visiting scholars. The Library occupies 5½ levels (the ground floor, second to sixth floor). Each floor covers about 850 square metres.

The ever-expanding Library has a holding of over 353,966 volumes. As for periodicals and magazines, there are over 789 Chinese and English titles in print format with a total of 33,848 bound volumes. A special collection of annual reports, research reports, statistical data of government departments, non-government organizations, dissertations and student reports contains about 22,273 volumes in English and Chinese. There are over 24,254 non-print items.

Over 147 e-resources subscribed by the Library which cover ejournals, ebooks, electronic reference tools, news and online videos, such as *ProQuest Central*, *Academic Search Ultimate*, *Business Source Ultimate*, *China Academic Journals Full-text Database (中國期刊全文數據庫)*, *瀚堂典藏古籍數據庫*, *World Ebook Collection, China Doctoral Dissertations Full-text Database, China Master Theses Full-text Database*, *Oxford Scholarship Online*, *History Reference Centre*, *Communication & Mass Media Complete*, *Literature Online*, *PsycINFO*, *PsycARTILCES, PsycBOOKS, Ebrary, SocINDEX with Full Text*, *Westlaw China*, *Sociological Abstracts*, *Scopus, Gale Reference Complete, Encyclopaedia Britannica Online,* the *Oxford English Dictionary, 四部叢刊電子版, 文淵閣四庫全書, WiseNews and Films on Demand.* The e-resources cover over 96,758 authoritative ejournals and 403,127 ebooks on arts, business, management and social sciences.

Institutional Repository preserves and disseminates research outputs of the University for capturing intellectual vitality of scholars and facilitating scholarly communication. Most of the e-resources can be accessed on the campus or remotely.

The above-mentioned resources are full-text searchable and can be accessed via the library resources discovery platform, Discover@ShueYan, and connect to other local or overseas academic libraries for inter-library loans at the internet-ready computer workstations in the Library, and the users' desktop or mobile devices. Furthermore, the computer workstations are also equipped Microsoft Office, SPSS and Adobe applications etc.

It is noteworthy that in January 1996, the then State Education Commission of China donated to Shue Yan 3,097 volumes (1,793 titles) of rare Chinese books, thus making a valuable contribution to the collection of the University Library. In February 2007, the Ministry of Education of the People's Republic of China donated a set of 10,000 items of Chinese classics — *'中華再造善本'* to commemorate the inauguration of Shue Yan University.

In addition to regular services provided such as circulation, information and research support, the Library also organizes user educational activities such as library instruction classes, orientation, information day and book exhibitions, etc.

Opening hours of the Library are as follows:
8:30 a.m. - 9 p.m., Monday to Friday;
8:45 a.m. - 7 p.m., Saturday.
The Library is closed on public holidays and school holidays.
(Opening hours are extended during examination period)
Library website: www.hksyu.edu.hk/lib
Tel.: 28065113 / 28065114

10 Wai Tsui Crescent, Braemar Hill
North Point, Hong Kong

www.hksyu.edu · (852) 25707110